

DICOM CONFORMANCE STATEMENT

FOR

X-RAY CT SCANNER

Aquilion Exceed LB

V10.6 or later

(TSX-202A)

CANON MEDICAL SYSTEMS CORPORATION

Trademarks

DICOM® is the registered trademark of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association for its Standards publications relating to digital communications of medical information.
This document may include trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies.

IMPORTANT!

- (1) No part of this document may be copied or reprinted, in whole or in part, without written permission.
- (2) The contents of this document are subject to change without prior notice and without our legal obligation.
- (3) Please refer to the Canon Medical Systems Corporation website for the most recent version of this conformance statement.
Global: <https://www.medical.canon/Interoperability/DICOM/EN>
Japan: <https://www.medical.canon/Interoperability/DICOM/JP>

1. CONFORMANCE STATEMENT OVERVIEW

Table 1-1 provides an overview of the network services supported by Aquilion Exceed LB.

Table 1-1
NETWORK SERVICES

| SOP Classes | User of Service (SCU) | Provider of Service (SCP) |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Transfer | | |
| CT Image Storage | Yes | Yes* ¹ (COT-30D) |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage | Yes | Yes* ¹ (COT-30D) |
| Standalone Curve Storage | Yes | Yes* ¹ (COT-30D) |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | Yes | Yes |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | Yes | Yes* ¹ (COT-30D) |
| Enhanced SR Storage | Yes | Yes* ¹ (COT-30D) |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | Yes | Yes* ¹ (COT-30D) |
| Segmentation Storage | Yes | Yes |
| Query/Retrieve | | |
| Patient Root Q/R Information Model - FIND | No | Yes* ¹ (COT-34D) |
| Patient Root Q/R Information Model - MOVE | No | Yes* ¹ (COT-34D) |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - FIND | Yes* ¹ (COT-35D) | Yes* ¹ (COT-34D) |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - MOVE | Yes* ¹ (COT-35D) | Yes* ¹ (COT-34D) |
| Workflow Management | | |
| Storage Commitment Push Model | Yes* ¹ (COT-41D) | No |
| Modality Worklist Information Model - FIND | Yes* ¹ (COT-32D) | No |
| Modality Performed Procedure Step | Yes* ¹ (COT-33D) | No |
| Print Management | | |
| Basic Grayscale Print Management | Yes | No |
| Basic Color Print Management | Yes | No |

*¹:Option

(COT-XXX):Option Model Name

Table 1-2 provides an overview of the Media Storage Application Profiles supported by Aquilion Exceed LB.

Table 1-2
MEDIA SERVICES

| Media Storage Application Profile | Write Files (FSC or FSU) | Read Files (FSR) |
|--|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Compact Disc - Recordable | | |
| CT and MR Image CD-R | No | No* |
| General Purpose CD-R | No | Yes |
| Dedicated CT CD-R | No | Yes |
| DVD - Recordable | | |
| CT and MR Image DVD-R | Yes | No* |
| General Purpose DVD-R | Yes | Yes |
| Dedicated CT DVD-R | Yes | Yes |
| DVD - Random Access | | |
| CT and MR Image DVD-RAM | Yes | No* |
| General Purpose DVD-RAM | Yes | Yes |
| Dedicated CT DVD-RAM | Yes | Yes |

*: The system supports some parts of the CT and MR Image Media Storage Application Profile as an FSR.

2. TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| 1. | CONFORMANCE STATEMENT OVERVIEW | i |
| 2. | TABLE OF CONTENTS | a |
| 3. | INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 3.1 | REVISION HISTORY | 1 |
| 3.2 | AUDIENCE..... | 1 |
| 3.3 | REMARKS | 1 |
| 3.4 | DEFINITIONS, TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS | 2 |
| 3.5 | REFERENCES..... | 2 |
| 4. | NETWORKING..... | 3 |
| 4.1 | IMPLEMENTATION MODEL..... | 3 |
| 4.1.1 | Application Data Flow | 3 |
| 4.1.2 | Functional Definition of AEs..... | 5 |
| 4.1.3 | Sequencing of Real-World Activities..... | 6 |
| 4.2 | AE SPECIFICATIONS | 8 |
| 4.2.1 | Storage SCU AE Specification..... | 8 |
| 4.2.2 | Storage Commitment SCU AE Specification | 15 |
| 4.2.3 | Q/R SCP AE Specification | 21 |
| 4.2.4 | MWM SCU AE Specification..... | 30 |
| 4.2.5 | MPPS SCU AE Specification | 38 |
| 4.2.6 | Q/R SCU AE Specification..... | 45 |
| 4.2.7 | Storage SCP AE Specification..... | 53 |
| 4.2.8 | Print SCU AE Specification..... | 58 |
| 4.3 | NETWORK INTERFACES..... | 71 |
| 4.3.1 | Physical Network Interface | 71 |
| 4.3.2 | Additional Protocols | 71 |
| 4.4 | CONFIGURATION..... | 72 |
| 4.4.1 | AE Title/Presentation Address Mapping | 72 |
| 4.4.2 | Parameters..... | 73 |
| 5. | MEDIA INTERCHANGE..... | 77 |
| 5.1 | IMPLEMENTATION MODEL..... | 77 |
| 5.1.1 | Application Data Flow | 77 |
| 5.1.2 | Functional Definition of AEs..... | 78 |
| 5.1.3 | Sequencing of Real-World Activities..... | 79 |
| 5.1.4 | File Meta Information for Implementation Class and Version..... | 80 |
| 5.2 | AE SPECIFICATIONS | 81 |
| 5.2.1 | Offline-Media AE Specification | 81 |
| 5.3 | AUGMENTED AND PRIVATE APPLICATION PROFILES..... | 93 |
| 5.3.1 | Augmented Application Profiles | 93 |
| 5.3.2 | Private Application Profiles | 93 |
| 5.4 | MEDIA CONFIGURATION | 94 |
| 6. | SUPPORT OF CHARACTER SETS | 95 |
| 7. | SECURITY..... | 96 |

| | | |
|------------|--|------------|
| 7.1 | SECURITY PROFILES AVAILABILITY | 96 |
| 7.1.1 | Secure Use and User Identity | 96 |
| 7.1.2 | Secure Transport Connection | 96 |
| 8. | ANNEXES | 97 |
| 8.1 | IOD CONTENTS | 97 |
| 8.1.1 | Created SOP Instances | 97 |
| 8.1.2 | Usage of Attributes from received IOD's..... | 155 |
| 8.1.3 | Attribute Mapping | 155 |
| 8.1.4 | Coerced/Modified Fields | 155 |
| 8.1.5 | Structured Report Document Information | 156 |
| 8.2 | DATA DICTIONARY OF PRIVATE ATTRIBUTES | 166 |
| 8.3 | CONTROLLED TERMINOLOGY AND TEMPLATES..... | 168 |
| 8.3.1 | Private Code Definitions | 168 |
| 8.4 | GRAYSCALE IMAGE CONSISTENCY | 169 |
| 8.5 | STANDARD EXTENDED/SPECIALIZED/PRIVATE SOP CLASSES | 170 |
| 8.5.1 | Standard Extended SOP Class..... | 170 |
| 8.5.2 | Private SOP Class - Toshiba CT Non-Image Storage..... | 171 |
| 8.6 | PRIVATE TRANSFER SYNTAXES..... | 174 |
| 8.7 | DICOM SECURITY PROFILE DETAILS | 174 |
| 8.7.1 | Audit Trail Messages | 174 |
| 8.7.2 | Secure Transport Connection Details | 186 |

3. INTRODUCTION

3.1 REVISION HISTORY

| REV. | Date of Issue | Author | Description |
|------|---------------|-----------------------|--|
| * | Nov, 2020 | Canon Medical Systems | First edition |
| A | Feb, 2023 | Canon Medical Systems | Correct Trademark description, MPPS description, Enhanced SR description and Manufacturer's model name |

3.2 AUDIENCE

This document is intended for hospital staff, health system integrators, software designers or implementers. It is assumed that the reader has a working understanding of DICOM.

3.3 REMARKS

DICOM, by itself, does not guarantee interoperability. However, the Conformance Statement facilitates a first-level validation for interoperability between different applications supporting the same DICOM functionality.

This Conformance Statement is not intended to replace validation with other DICOM equipment to ensure proper exchange of information intended.

The scope of this Conformance Statement is to facilitate communication with Canon Medical Systems and other vendors' Medical equipment. The Conformance Statement should be read and understood in conjunction with the DICOM Standard [DICOM]. However, by itself it is not guaranteed to ensure the desired interoperability and a successful interconnectivity.

The user should be aware of the following important issues:

- The comparison of different conformance statements is the first step towards assessing interconnectivity between Canon Medical Systems and non-Canon Medical Systems equipment.
- Test procedures should be defined to validate the desired level of connectivity.
- The DICOM standard will evolve to meet the users' future requirements. Canon Medical Systems is actively involved in developing the standard further and therefore reserves the right to make changes to its products or to discontinue its delivery.

3.4 DEFINITIONS, TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Definitions, terms and abbreviations used in this document are defined within the different parts of the DICOM standard.

Abbreviations and terms are as follows:

| | |
|----------------|--|
| AE | Application Entity |
| ACSE | Association Control Service Element |
| CD-R | Compact Disc Recordable |
| DIMSE | DICOM Message Service Element |
| DVD | A trademark of the DVD forum that is not an abbreviation |
| DVD-RAM | DVD-Random Access |
| FSC | File-Set Creator |
| FSU | File-Set Updater |
| FSR | File-Set Reader |
| IE | Information Entity |
| IOD | Information Object Definition |
| MPPS | Modality Performed Procedure Step |
| MSPS | Modality Scheduled Procedure Step |
| MWM | Modality Worklist Management |
| R | Required Key Attribute |
| O | Optional Key Attribute |
| PDU | Protocol Data Unit |
| SCU | Service Class User (DICOM client) |
| SCP | Service Class Provider (DICOM server) |
| SOP | Service-Object Pair |
| U | Unique Key Attribute |
| UID | Unique Identifier |

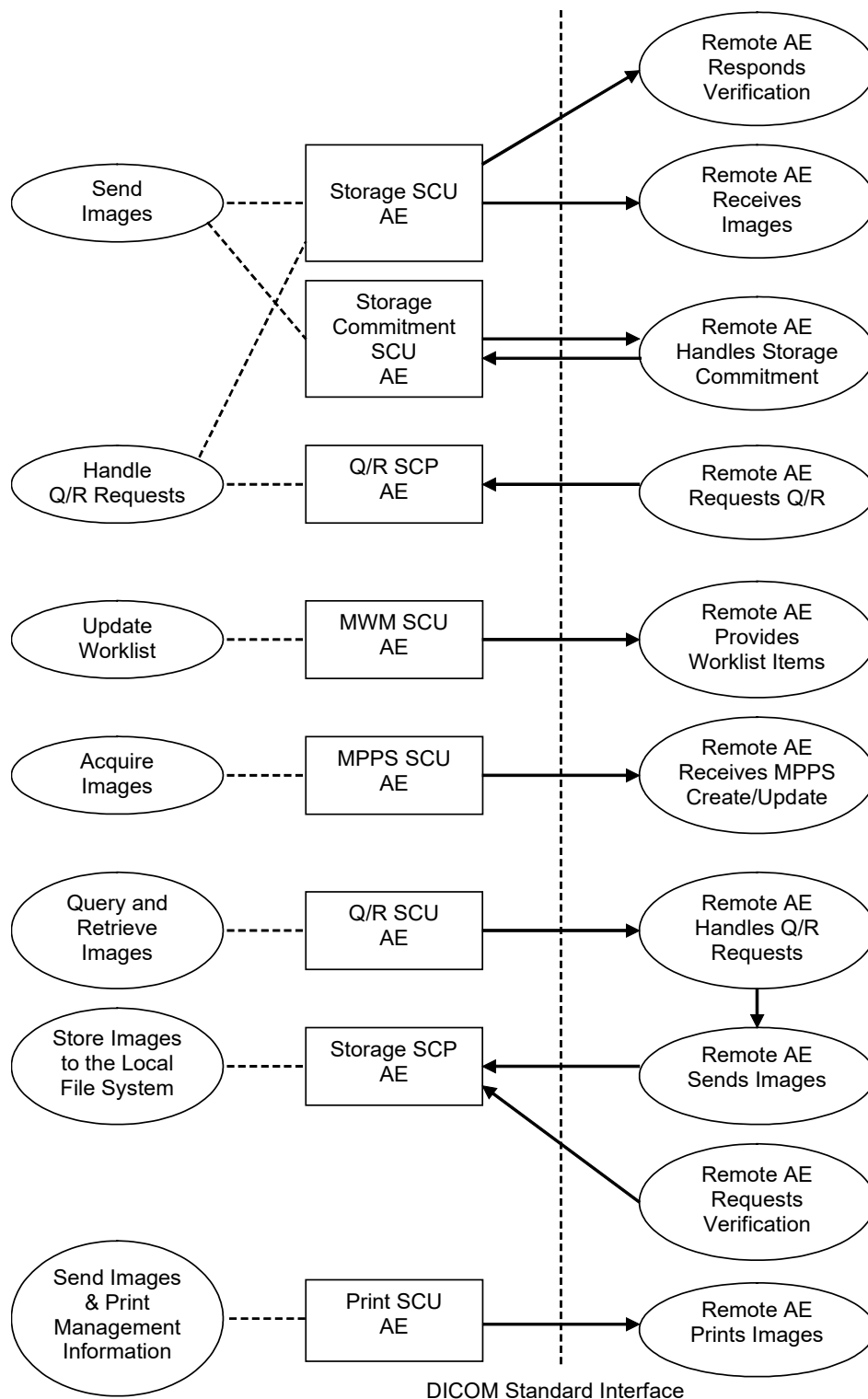
3.5 REFERENCES

[DICOM] Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM), NEMA PS 3

4. NETWORKING

4.1 IMPLEMENTATION MODEL

4.1.1 Application Data Flow



DICOM Standard Interface

Figure 4.1-1
APPLICATION DATA FLOW DIAGRAM

- The Storage SCU AE sends images to a remote AE. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Send Images". "Send Images" is performed upon user request for specific images selected. If the remote AE is configured as an archive device, the Storage SCU AE will send a storage commitment request to the Storage Commitment SCU AE. The Storage SCU AE can also issue C-ECHO requests as a Verification SCU.
- The Storage Commitment SCU AE will request Storage Commitment and if a commitment is successfully obtained will record this information in the local database.
- The Q/R SCP AE handles incoming query and retrieve requests issued by a remote AE. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Handle Q/R Requests". "Handle Q/R Requests" handles retrieval requests by issuing a command to the Storage SCU AE to send the requested Images to the destination specified by the remote AE. The Q/R SCP AE functions as an SCP for C-FIND and C-MOVE requests.
- The MWM SCU AE receives Worklist information from a remote AE. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Update Worklist". When the "Update Worklist" is performed the MWM SCU AE queries a remote AE for worklist items and provides the set of worklist items matching the query request. "Update Worklist" is performed as a result of an operator request.
- The MPPS SCU AE sends MPPS information to a remote AE. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Acquire Images". When the "Acquire Images" is performed the MPPS SCU AE creates and updates Modality Performed Procedure Step instances managed by a remote AE. Acquisition of images will result in automated creation of an MPPS Instance. Completion of the MPPS is performed as the result of an operator action.
- The Q/R SCU AE queries a remote AE for lists of studies, series and images and retrieves selected studies, series or images. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Query and Retrieve Images".
- The Storage SCP AE receives incoming images. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Store Images to the Local File System". "Store Images to the Local File System" stores the received images to the local file system. The Storage SCP AE can also respond to C-ECHO requests as a Verification SCP.
- The Print SCU AE prints images on a remote AE (Printer). It is associated with the local real-world activity "Send Images & Print Management Information". "Send Images & Print Management Information" creates a print-job within the print queue containing one or more virtual film sheets composed from images selected by the user.

4.1.2 Functional Definition of AEs

4.1.2.1 Functional Definition of Storage SCU AE

The existence of a send-job queue entry with associated network destination will activate the Storage SCU AE. An Association request is sent to the destination AE and upon successful negotiation of a Presentation Context the image transfer is started. If the image transfer fails, the Storage SCU AE will retry this send-job automatically. If the remote AE is configured as an archive device, the storage SCU AE will send a storage commitment request to the Storage Commitment SCU AE. The Storage SCU AE can also issue C-ECHO requests as a Verification SCU before the image transfer.

4.1.2.2 Functional Definition of Storage Commitment SCU AE

The Storage Commitment SCU AE will request Storage Commitment and if a commitment is successfully obtained will record this information in the local database.

4.1.2.3 Functional Definition of Q/R SCP AE

The Q/R SCP AE waits for another application to connect at the presentation address configured for its Application Entity Title. The Q/R SCP AE will accept Associations with Presentation Contexts for SOP Class of the Query/Retrieve Service Class. It will handle query and retrieve requests on these Presentation Contexts and respond with data objects with values corresponding to the contents of the local file system. When a retrieval request is received, the Q/R SCP AE issues a command to the Storage SCU AE to send the specified images to the destination.

4.1.2.4 Functional Definition of MWM SCU AE

The MWM SCU AE attempts to download a worklist from a remote node. If the MWM SCU AE establishes an Association to a remote AE, it will transfer patient's information and worklist items via the open Association. The results will be displayed in a separate list. The patient's information will be used for the patient registration.

4.1.2.5 Functional Definition of MPPS SCU AE

The MPPS SCU AE performs the creation of an MPPS Instance automatically whenever images are acquired. Further updates on the MPPS data can be performed automatically or interactively.

4.1.2.6 Functional Definition of Q/R SCU AE

The Q/R SCU AE is activated when the user selects a remote node to query and enters some key information, Patient's Name, Patient ID and/or Study Date. The user can select studies, series and images to be retrieved. The images will be received at the Storage SCP AE.

4.1.2.7 Functional Definition of Storage SCP AE

The Storage SCP AE waits for another application to connect at the presentation address configured for its Application Entity Title. The Storage SCP AE will accept Associations with Presentation Contexts for SOP Classes of the Verification and Storage Service Classes. Any images received on such Presentation Contexts will be stored to the local file system.

4.1.2.8 Functional Definition of Print SCU AE

The existence of a print-job in the print queue will activate the Print SCU AE. An Association is established with the printer and the printer's status determined. If the printer is operating normally, the film sheets described within the print-job will be printed. If the printer is not operating normally, an error message will be displayed and this print-job can be canceled or restarted by the user operations.

4.1.3 Sequencing of Real-World Activities

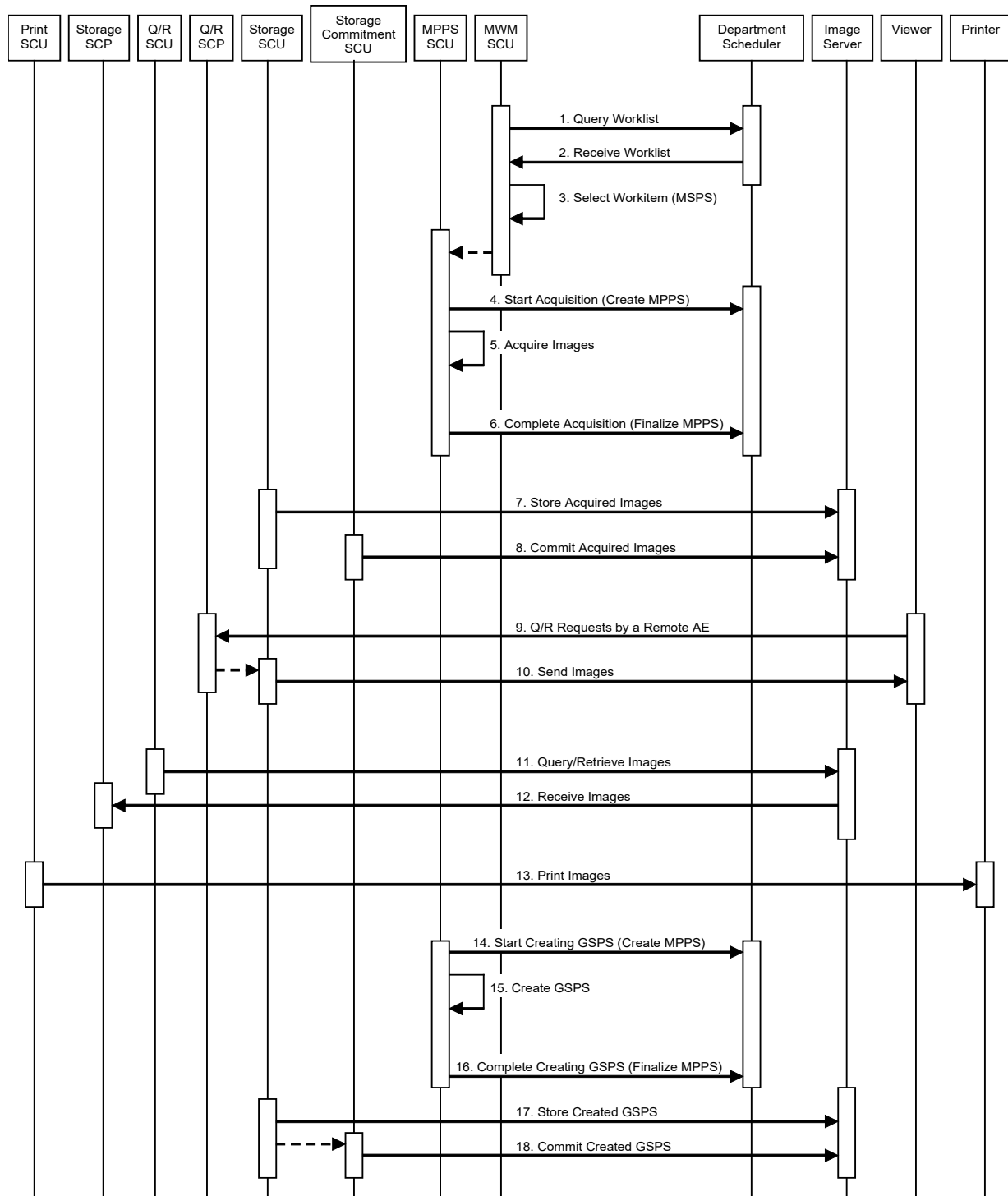


Figure 4.1-2
SEQUENCING CONSTRAINTS

Under typical scheduled workflow conditions the sequencing constraints illustrated in Figure 4.1-2 apply:

1. Query Worklist
2. Receive Worklist of Modality Scheduled Procedure Steps (MSPS)
3. Select Workitem (MSPS) from Worklist
4. Start Acquisition and Create MPPS
5. Acquire Images
6. Complete Acquisition and Finalize MPPS
7. Store Acquired Images
8. Commit Acquired Images
9. Q/R Requests by a Remote AE
10. Send Images
11. Query/Retrieve Images
12. Receive Images
13. Print Images
14. Start Creating GSPS and Create MPPS
15. Create GSPS
16. Complete Creating GSPS and Finalize MPPS
17. Store Created GSPS
18. Commit Created GSPS

Other workflow situations (e.g. unscheduled procedure steps) will have other sequencing constraints. Some activities may be omitted according to situations.

4.2 AE SPECIFICATIONS

4.2.1 Storage SCU AE Specification

4.2.1.1 SOP Classes

The Storage SCU AE provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-1
SOP CLASSES FOR THE STORAGE SCU AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|---|-------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Verification | 1.2.840.10008.1.1 | Yes | No |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Yes | No |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Yes | No |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Yes | No |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Yes | No |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Yes | No |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Yes | No |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Yes | No |
| Segmentation Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.66.4 | Yes | No |

4.2.1.2 Association Policies

4.2.1.2.1 General

The DICOM standard application context name for DICOM 3.0 is always proposed:

Table 4.2-2
DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT FOR THE STORAGE SCU AE

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

4.2.1.2.2 Number of Associations

The Storage SCU AE can initiate up to two Associations at a time for each destination to which a transfer request is being processed in the active job queue list. Up to two jobs, that images will be sent to the different remote hosts, will be active at a time, the other remains pending until the active job is completed or failed.

Table 4.2-3
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS INITIATED FOR THE STORAGE SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 2 |
|---|---|

4.2.1.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Storage SCU AE does not support asynchronous communication (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

Table 4.2-4
ASYNCHRONOUS NATURE FOR THE STORAGE SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of outstanding asynchronous transactions | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.1.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

The implementation information for the Storage SCU AE is:

Table 4.2-5
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR THE STORAGE SCU AE

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

4.2.1.3 Association Initiation Policy

4.2.1.3.1 Activity - Send Images

4.2.1.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Storage SCU AE attempts to initiate a new Association in order to issue a Verification request (C-ECHO) if needed.

The Storage SCU AE attempts to initiate a new Association in order to issue a Storage request (C-STORE). If the job contains multiple images then multiple C-STORE requests will be issued over the same Association. If the image transfer fails, the Storage SCU AE will retry this send-job automatically.

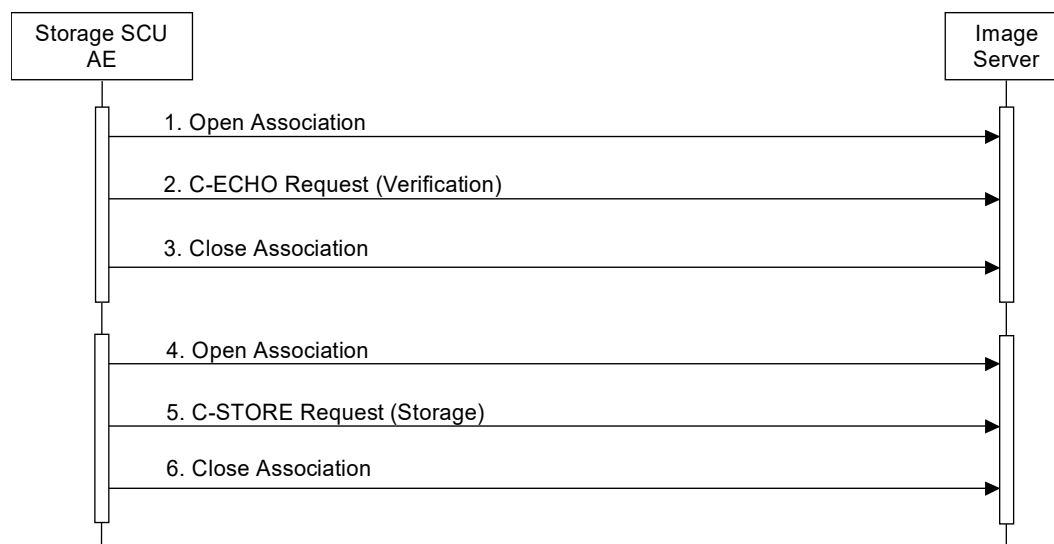


Figure 4.2-1
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - SEND IMAGES

A possible sequence of interactions between the Storage SCU AE and an Image Server (e.g. a storage or archive device supporting the Verification and Storage SOP Classes as an SCP) is illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The Storage SCU AE opens an Association with the Image Server.
2. The Storage SCU AE issues a Verification request (C-ECHO) and the Image Server replies with a C-ECHO response (status success).
3. The Storage SCU AE closes the Association with the Image Server.
4. The Storage SCU AE opens an Association with the Image Server
5. Acquired images are transmitted to the Image Server using a Storage request (C-STORE) and the Image Server replies with a C-STORE response (status success).
6. The Storage SCU AE closes the Association with the Image Server.

4.2.1.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Storage SCU AE is capable of proposing the Presentation Contexts shown in the following table:

Table 4.2-6
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR ACTIVITY SEND IMAGES

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|------|-----------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List | | |
| Verification | 1.2.840.10008.1.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| | | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 | | |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| | | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 | | |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| | | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 | | |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Segmentation Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.66.4 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |

4.2.1.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Verification SOP Class

The Storage SCU AE provides standard conformance to the Verification Service Class as the SCU. It is initiated automatically at the "Send Images" activity.

The behavior of Storage SCU AE when encountering status codes in the C-ECHO response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-7
VERIFICATION C-ECHO RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The Storage SCU AE judges the remote AE is present and active on the network. |

The behavior of Storage SCU AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-8
VERIFICATION COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception | Behavior |
|--|--|
| Timeout | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the send job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| Association aborted by the SCP or network layers | The send job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |

4.2.1.3.1.4 SOP Specific Conformance for Storage SOP Classes

The Storage SCU AE provides standard conformance to the Storage Service Class as the SCU.

The behavior of Storage SCU AE when encountering status codes in the C-STORE response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-9
STORAGE C-STORE RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The SCP has successfully stored the SOP Instance. If all SOP Instances in a send job have status success then the job is marked as complete. |
| Refused | Out of Resources | A7xx | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the send job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. This is a transient failure. |
| Error | Data Set does not match SOP Class | A9xx | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the send job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| Error | Cannot Understand | Cxxx | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the send job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| Warning | Coercion of Data Elements | B000 | Image transmission is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Data Set does not match SOP Class | B007 | Image transmission is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Elements Discarded | B006 | Image transmission is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the send job is marked as failed. The status code is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |

The behavior of Storage SCU AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-10
STORAGE COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception | Behavior |
|--|--|
| Timeout | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the send job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| Association aborted by the SCP or network layers | The send job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |

If the image transfer fails, the Storage SCU AE will retry this send-job automatically. The delay between resending failed jobs and the number of retries is also configurable.

The contents of Image Storage SOP Instances created by the Storage SCU AE conform to the DICOM Image IOD definitions and are described in section 8.1.

4.2.1.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Storage SCU AE does not accept Associations.

4.2.2 Storage Commitment SCU AE Specification

4.2.2.1 SOP Classes

The Storage Commitment SCU AE provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-11
SOP CLASSES FOR THE STORAGE COMMITMENT SCU AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----|-----|
| Storage Commitment Push Model | 1.2.840.10008.1.20.1 | Yes | No |

4.2.2.2 Association Policies

4.2.2.2.1 General

The DICOM standard application context name for DICOM 3.0 is always proposed:

Table 4.2-12
DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT FOR THE STORAGE COMMITMENT SCU AE

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

4.2.2.2.2 Number of Associations

The Storage Commitment SCU AE initiates one Association at a time.

Table 4.2-13
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS INITIATED FOR THE STORAGE COMMITMENT SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 1 |
|---|---|

The Storage Commitment SCU AE accepts Associations to receive N-EVENT-REPORT notifications for the Storage Commitment Push Model SOP Class.

Table 4.2-14
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS ACCEPTED FOR THE STORAGE COMMITMENT SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 3 |
|---|---|

4.2.2.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Storage Commitment SCU AE does not support asynchronous communication (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

Table 4.2-15
ASYNCHRONOUS NATURE FOR THE STORAGE COMMITMENT SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of outstanding asynchronous transactions | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.2.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

The implementation information for the Storage Commitment SCU AE is:

Table 4.2-16
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR THE STORAGE COMMITMENT SCU AE

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

4.2.2.3 Association Initiation Policy

4.2.2.3.1 Activity - Commit Sent Images

4.2.2.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

If the remote AE is configured as an archive device the Storage Commitment SCU AE will, after all images have been sent, transmit a single Storage Commitment request (N-ACTION). Upon receiving the N-ACTION response the Storage Commitment SCU AE will release the Association. The notification of Storage commitment (N-EVENT-REPORT) will be received over a separate Association.

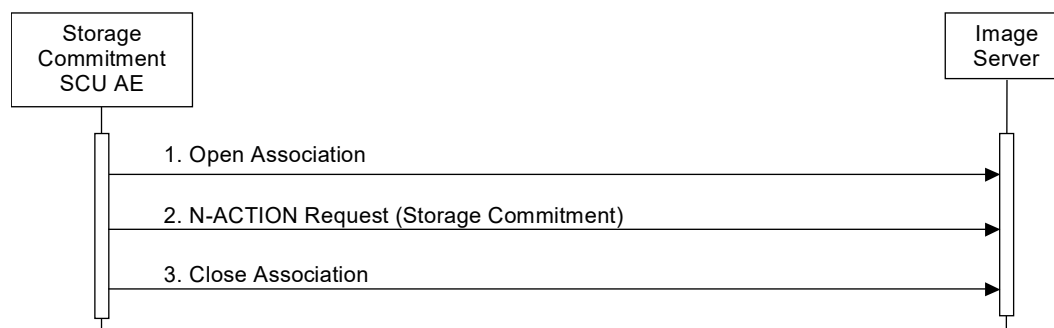


Figure 4.2-2
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - COMMIT SENT IMAGES

A possible sequence of interactions between the Storage Commitment SCU AE and an Image Server (e.g. a storage or archive device supporting the Storage Commitment SOP Classes as an SCP) is illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The Storage Commitment SCU AE opens an Association with the Image Server.
2. A Storage Commitment request (N-ACTION) is transmitted to the Image Server to obtain Storage Commitment of previously transmitted images. The Image Server replies with an N-ACTION response indicating the request has been received and is being processed.
3. The Storage Commitment AE closes the Association with the Image Server.

NOTE: The N-EVENT-REPORT will be sent over a separate Association initiated by the Image Server (see Section 4.2.2.4.1).

4.2.2.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Storage Commitment SCU AE is capable of proposing the Presentation Contexts shown in the following table:

Table 4.2-17
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR ACTIVITY COMMIT SENT IMAGES

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List | | |
| Storage Commitment Push Model | 1.2.840.10008.1.20.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |

Only one remote AE is configured as the Storage Commitment Push Mode SCP.

4.2.2.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Storage Commitment SOP Class

4.2.2.3.1.3.1 Storage Commitment Operations (N-ACTION)

The Storage Commitment SCU AE provides standard conformance to the Storage Commitment Service Class as the SCU.

The Storage Commitment SCU AE will request storage commitment for instances of the Storage SOP Classes if the remote AE is configured as an archive device and a presentation context for the Storage Commitment Push Model has been accepted.

The behavior of Storage SCU Commitment AE when encountering status codes in the N-ACTION response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-18
STORAGE COMMITMENT N-ACTION RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|---|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The request for storage commitment is considered successfully sent. A timer is started which will expire if no N-EVENT-REPORT for the Transaction UID is received within a configurable timeout period. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the request for storage commitment is marked as failed. |

The behavior of Storage Commitment AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-19
STORAGE COMMITMENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception | Behavior |
|--|--|
| Timeout | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the send job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| Association aborted by the SCP or network layers | The send job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |

4.2.2.4 Association Acceptance Policy

4.2.2.4.1 Activity - Receive Storage Commitment Response

4.2.2.4.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Storage Commitment SCU AE will accept Associations in order to receive responses to a Storage Commitment Request.

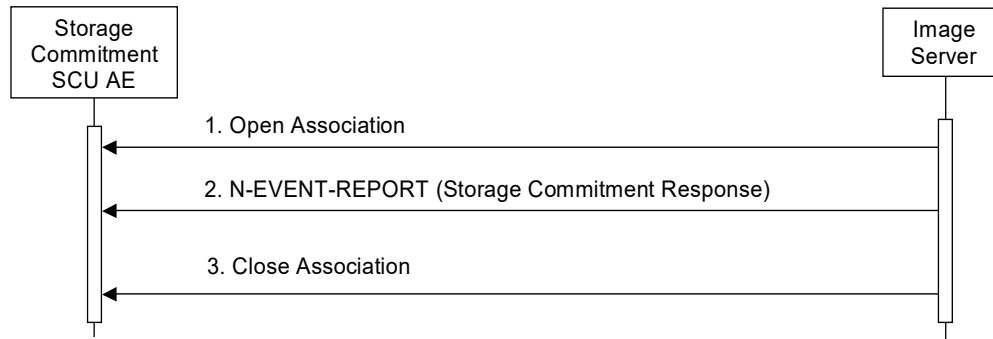


Figure 4.2-3
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - RECEIVE STORAGE COMMITMENT RESPONSE

A possible sequence of interactions between the Storage Commitment SCU AE and an Image Server (e.g. a storage or archive device supporting Storage Commitment SOP Classes as an SCP) is illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The Image Server opens a new Association with the Storage Commitment SCU AE.
2. The Image Server sends an N-EVENT-REPORT request notifying the Storage SCU AE of the status of a previous Storage Commitment Request. The Storage SCU AE replies with a N-EVENT-REPORT response confirming receipt.
3. The Image Server closes the Association with the Storage Commitment SCU AE.

The Storage Commitment SCU AE may reject Association attempts as shown in the Table below. The Result, Source and Reason/Diag columns represent the values returned in the appropriate fields of an ASSOCIATE-RJ PDU (see PS 3.8, Section 9.3.4). The contents of the Source column is abbreviated to save space and the meaning of the abbreviations are:

- 1 - DICOM UL service-user
- 2 - DICOM UL service-provider (ACSE related function)
- 3 - DICOM UL service-provider (Presentation related function)

Table 4.2-20
ASSOCIATION REJECTION REASONS

| Result | Source | Reason/Diag | Explanation |
|---------------------------|---------------|---|--|
| 2 - rejected-transient | 3 | 2 - local-limit-exceeded | The (configurable) maximum number of simultaneous Associations has been reached. An Association request with the same parameters may succeed at a later time. |
| 2 - rejected-transient | 3 | 1 - temporary-congestion | No Associations can be accepted at this time due to the real-time requirements of higher priority activities (e.g. during image acquisition no Associations will be accepted) or because insufficient resources are available (e.g. memory, processes, threads). An Association request with the same parameters may succeed at a later time. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 2 - application-context-name-not-supported | The Association request contained an unsupported Application Context Name. An Association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 7 - called-AE-title-not-recognized | The Association request contained an unrecognized Called AE Title. An Association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time unless configuration changes are made. This rejection reason normally occurs when the Association initiator is incorrectly configured and attempts to address the Association acceptor using the wrong AE Title. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 3 - calling-AE-title-not-recognized | The Association request contained an unrecognized Calling AE Title. An Association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time unless configuration changes are made. This rejection reason normally occurs when the Association acceptor has not been configured to recognize the AE Title of the Association initiator. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 2 | 1 - no-reason-given | The Association request could not be parsed. An Association request with the same format will not succeed at a later time. |

4.2.2.4.1.2 Accepted Presentation Contexts

The Storage Commitment SCU AE will accept Presentation Contexts as shown in the Table below.

Table 4.2-21
ACCEPTABLE PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR
ACTIVITY RECEIVE STORAGE COMMITMENT RESPONSE

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List | | |
| Storage Commitment Push Model | 1.2.840.10008.1.20.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |

4.2.2.4.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Storage Commitment SOP Class

4.2.2.4.1.3.1 Storage Commitment Notifications (N-EVENT-REPORT)

The Storage Commitment SCU AE provides standard conformance to the Storage Commitment Service Class as the SCU.

The behavior of Storage Commitment SCU AE when receiving Event Types within the N-EVENT-REPORT is summarized in the Table below.

Table 4.2-22
STORAGE COMMITMENT N-EVENT-REPORT BEHAVIOUR

| Event Type Name | Event Type ID | Behavior |
|--|---------------|---|
| Storage Commitment Request Successful | 1 | The Storage Commitment SCU AE permits the operator(s) to delete the Referenced SOP Instances under Referenced SOP Sequence (0018,1199), or deletes the Instances from the local database automatically. |
| Storage Commitment Request Complete - Failures Exist | 2 | The Storage Commitment SCU AE requests the Storage SCU AE to send the Referenced SOP Instances under Failed SOP Sequence (0018,1198). |

The reasons for returning specific status codes in the N-EVENT-REPORT response are summarized in the Table below.

Table 4.2-23
STORAGE COMMITMENT N-EVENT-REPORT RESPONSE STATUS REASONS

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Reasons |
|----------------|------------------------|-------------|---|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The storage commitment result has been successfully received. |
| Failure | Unrecognized Operation | 0211H | The Transaction UID in the N-EVENT-REPORT request is not recognized (was never issued within an N-ACTION request). |
| Failure | Invalid Argument Value | 0115H | One or more SOP Instance UIDs with the Referenced SOP Sequence (0008,1199) or Failed SOP Sequence (0008,1198) was not included in the Storage Commitment Request associated with this Transaction UID. The unrecognized SOP Instance UIDs will be returned within the Event Information of the N-EVENT-REPORT response. |

4.2.3 Q/R SCP AE Specification

4.2.3.1 SOP Classes

The Q/R SCP AE provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-24
SOP CLASSES FOR THE Q/R SCP AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|---|-----------------------------|-----|-----|
| Patient Root Q/R Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.1.1 | No | Yes |
| Patient Root Q/R Information Model - MOVE | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.1.2 | No | Yes |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.1 | No | Yes |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - MOVE | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.2 | No | Yes |

4.2.3.2 Association Policies

4.2.3.2.1 General

The DICOM standard application context name for DICOM 3.0 is always proposed:

Table 4.2-25
DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT FOR THE Q/R SCP AE

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

4.2.3.2.2 Number of Associations

The Q/R SCP AE can support up to three Associations at a time.

Table 4.2-26
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS ACCEPTED FOR THE Q/R SCP AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 3 |
|---|---|

4.2.3.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Q/R SCP AE does not support asynchronous communication (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

Table 4.2-27
ASYNCHRONOUS NATURE FOR THE Q/R SCP AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of outstanding asynchronous transactions | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.3.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

The implementation information for the Q/R SCP AE is:

Table 4.2-28
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR THE Q/R SCP AE

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

4.2.3.3 Association Initiation Policy

The Q/R SCP AE does not initiate Associations.

4.2.3.4 Association Acceptance Policy

4.2.3.4.1 Activity - Handle Q/R Requests

4.2.3.4.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Q/R SCP AE accepts Associations only if they have valid Presentation Contexts. If none of the requested Presentation Contexts are accepted then the Association Request itself is rejected. It can be configured to only accept Associations with certain hosts (using TCP/IP address) and/or Application Entity Titles.

If the Q/R SCP AE receives a query (C-FIND) request then the response(s) will be sent over the same Association used to send the C-FIND-Request.

If the Q/R SCP AE receives retrieval (C-MOVE) request then the responses will be sent over the same Association used to send the C-MOVE-Request. The Q/R SCP AE will notify the Storage SCU AE to send the requested SOP Instances to the C-MOVE Destination AE. The Storage SCU AE notifies the Q/R SCP AE of the success or failure of each attempt to send a Composite SOP Instance to the peer C-MOVE Destination AE. The Q/R SCP AE then sends a C-MOVE Response indicating this status after each attempt. Once the Storage SCU AE has finished attempting to transfer all the requested SOP Instances, the Q/R SCP AE sends a final C-MOVE Response indicating the overall status of the attempted retrieval.

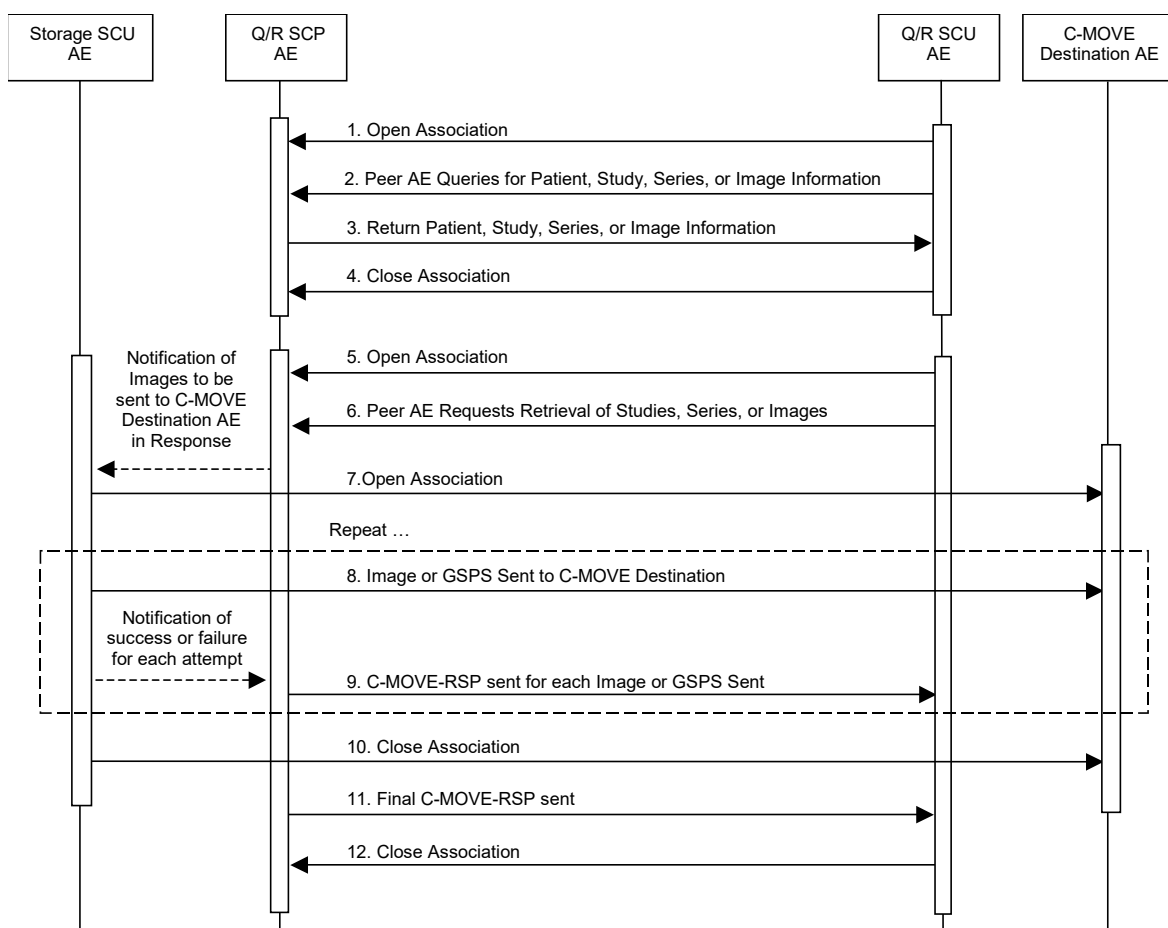


Figure 4.2-4
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - HANDLE Q/R REQUESTS

The following sequencing constraints illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The Q/R SCU AE opens an Association with the Q/R SCP AE.
2. The Q/R SCU AE sends a C-FIND-RQ Message
3. The Q/R SCP AE returns a C-FIND-RSP Message to the Q/R SCU AE with matching information. A C-FIND-RSP is sent for each entity matching the identifier specified in the C-FIND-RQ. A final C-FIND-RSP is sent indicating that the matching is complete.
4. The Q/R SCU AE closes the Association.
5. The Q/R SCU AE opens an Association with the Q/R SCP AE.
6. The Q/R SCU AE sends a C-MOVE-RQ Message. The Q/R SCP AE notifies the Storage SCU AE to send the Composite SOP Instances to the peer C-MOVE Destination AE as indicated in the C-MOVE-RQ.
7. The Storage SCU AE opens an Association with the C-MOVE Destination AE.
8. The Storage SCU AE sends images to the C-MOVE Destination AE. The Storage SCU AE indicates to the Q/R SCP AE whether the transfer succeeded or failed.
9. The Q/R SCP AE then returns a C-MOVE-RSP indicating this success or failure.
10. The Storage SCU AE closes the Association.
11. The Q/R SCP AE sends a final C-MOVE-RSP indicating the overall success or failure of the retrieval.
12. The Q/R SCU AE closes the Association.

The Q/R SCP AE may reject Association attempts as shown in the table below. The Result, Source and Reason/Diag columns represent the values returned in the corresponding fields of an ASSOCIATE-RJ PDU (see PS 3.8, Section 9.3.4). The following abbreviations are used in the Source column:

- 1 - DICOM UL service-user
- 2 - DICOM UL service-provider (ACSE related function)
- 3 - DICOM UL service-provider (Presentation related function)

Table 4.2-29
ASSOCIATION REJECTION REASONS

| Result | Source | Reason/Diag | Explanation |
|---------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| 2 - rejected-transient | 3 | 2 - local-limit-exceeded | The (configurable) maximum number of simultaneous Associations has been reached. An Association request with the same parameters may succeed at a later time. |
| 2 - rejected-transient | 3 | 1 - temporary-congestion | No Associations can be accepted at this time due to the real-time requirements of higher priority activities (e.g. during image acquisition no Associations will be accepted) or because insufficient resources are available (e.g. memory, processes, threads). An Association request with the same parameters may succeed at a later time. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 2 - application-context-name-not-supported | The Association request contained an unsupported Application Context Name. An association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 7 - called-AE-title-not-recognized | The Association request contained an unrecognized Called AE Title. An Association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time unless configuration changes are made. This rejection reason normally occurs when the Association initiator is incorrectly configured and attempts to address the Association acceptor using the wrong AE Title. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 3 - calling-AE-title-not-recognized | The Association request contained an unrecognized Calling AE Title. An Association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time unless configuration changes are made. This rejection reason normally occurs when the Association acceptor has not been configured to recognize the AE Title of the Association initiator. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 2 | 1 - no-reason-given | The Association request could not be parsed. An Association request with the same format will not succeed at a later time. |

4.2.3.4.1.2 Accepted Presentation Contexts

The default Behavior of the Q/R SCP AE supports the Implicit VR Little Endian Transfer Syntaxes for all Associations.

Any of the Presentation Contexts shown in the following table are acceptable to the Q/R SCP AE.

Table 4.2-30
ACCEPTED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS BY THE Q/R SCP AE

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name | UID | | |
| Patient Root Q/R Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4 .1.2.1.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Patient Root Q/R Information Model - MOVE | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4 .1.2.1.2 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4 .1.2.2.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - MOVE | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4 .1.2.2.2 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |

4.2.3.4.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Q/R Find SOP Classes

The Q/R SCP AE provides standard conformance to the Query/Retrieve Find SOP Class as the SCP. It supports hierarchical queries and not relational queries.

Table 4.2-31
PATIENT ROOT C-FIND SCP SUPPORTED ELEMENTS

| Level Name Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Types of Matching |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|----|----------------------|
| Patient Level | | | |
| Patient's Name | (0010,0010) | PN | S,*,U |
| Patient ID | (0010,0020) | LO | S,*,U |
| Study Level | | | |
| Study Date | (0008,0020) | DA | S,U,R |
| Study Time | (0008,0030) | TM | S,U,R |
| Accession Number | (0008,0050) | SH | S,*,U |
| Study Instance UID | (0020,000D) | UI | S,U |
| Study ID | (0020,0010) | SH | S,*,U |
| Number of Study Related Series | (0020,1206) | IS | S,*,U |
| Number of Study Related Instances | (0020,1208) | IS | S,*,U |
| Series Level | | | |
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | S,*,U |
| Series Description | (0008,103E) | LO | S,*,U |
| Series Number | (0020,0011) | IS | S,*,U |
| Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | S,U |
| Instance Level | | | |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | S, U |
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | IS | S,*,U |

Table 4.2-32
STUDY ROOT C-FIND SCP SUPPORTED ELEMENTS

| Level Name Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Types of Matching |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|----|----------------------|
| Study Level | | | |
| Study Date | (0008,0020) | DA | S,U,R |
| Study Time | (0008,0030) | TM | S,U,R |
| Accession Number | (0008,0050) | SH | S,*,U |
| Patient's Name | (0010,0010) | PN | S,*,U |
| Patient ID | (0010,0020) | LO | S,*,U |
| Study Instance UID | (0020,000D) | UI | S,U |
| Study ID | (0020,0010) | SH | S,*,U |
| Number of Study Related Series | (0020,1206) | IS | S,*,U |
| Number of Study Related Instances | (0020,1208) | IS | S,*,U |
| Series Level | | | |
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | S,*,U |
| Series Description | (0008,103E) | LO | S,*,U |
| Series Number | (0020,0011) | IS | S,*,U |
| Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | S,U |
| Instance Level | | | |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | S,U |
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | IS | S,*,U |

The tables should be read as follows:

Attribute Name: Attributes supported for returned C-FIND Responses.

Tag: Appropriate DICOM tag for this attribute.

VR: Appropriate DICOM VR for this attribute.

Types of Matching: The types of Matching supported by the C-FIND SCP.

A "S" indicates the identifier attribute can specify Single Value Matching, a "R" will indicate Range Matching, an "*" will denote wildcard matching, and a "U" will indicate universal matching.

NOTE:

The Q/R SCP AE supports Default Character Repertoire only for Matching Key and Return Key.

The Q/R SCP AE returns C-FIND response status as specified below.

Table 4.2-33
THE Q/R SCP AE C-FIND RESPONSE STATUS RETURN BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | Matching is complete. No final identifier is supplied. |
| Refused | Out of Resources | A700 | System reached the limit in disk space or memory usage. Error message is output to as an alert to the User Interface, and to the Service Log. |
| Failed | Identifier does not match SOP Class | A900 | The C-FIND query identifier contains invalid Elements or values, or is missing mandatory Elements or values for the specified SOP Class. Error message is output to the Service Log. |
| | Unable to process | C000 | The C-FIND query identifier is valid for the specified SOP Class but cannot be used to query the database. For example, this can occur if received data contains unsupported character sets. |
| Cancel | Matching terminated due to Cancel Request | FE00 | The C-FIND SCU sent a Cancel Request. This has been acknowledged and the search for matches has been halted. |
| Pending | Matches are continuing and current match is supplied. | FF00 | Indicates that the search for further matches is continuing. This is returned when each successful match is returned and when further matches are forthcoming. This status code is returned if all Optional keys in the query identifier are actually supported. |
| | Matches are continuing but one or more Optional Keys were not supported. | FF01 | Indicates that the search for further matches is continuing. This is returned when each successful match is returned and when further matches are forthcoming. This status code is returned if there are Optional keys in the query identifier that are not supported. |

4.2.3.4.1.4 SOP Specific Conformance for Q/R Move SOP Classes

The Q/R SCP AE provides standard conformance to the Query/Retrieve Move SOP Classes as the SCP.

The Q/R SCP AE will convey to the Storage SCU AE that an Association with a DICOM Application Entity named by the external C-MOVE SCU (through a MOVE Destination AE Title) should be established. It will also convey to the Storage SCU AE to perform C-STORE operations on specific images requested by the external C-MOVE SCU.

The Q/R SCP AE returns C-MOVE response status as specified below.

Table 4.2-34
THE Q/R SCP AE C-MOVE RESPONSE STATUS RETURN BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|----------------|--|-------------|---|
| Success | Sub-operations complete - No Failures | 0000 | All the Composite SOP Instances have been successfully sent to the C-MOVE Destination AE. |
| Refused | Out of Resources - Unable to calculate number of matches | A701 | Number of matches cannot be determined due to system failure. Returned if the server's database is not functioning so the search for matches to the C-MOVE Request cannot be found. Error message is output as an alert on the User Interface, and to the Service Log. |
| | Out of Resources - Unable to perform sub-operations | A702 | C-STORE sub-operations cannot be performed due to failure to access Composite SOP Instances in archive, or failure of a C-STORE Request. Error message is output as an alert on the User Interface, and to the Service Log. |
| | Move destination unknown | A801 | The Destination Application Entity named in the C-MOVE Request is unknown to Q/R SCP AE. Error message is output to the Service Log. |
| Failed | Identifier does not match SOP Class | A900 | The C-MOVE identifier contains invalid Elements or values, or is missing mandatory Elements or values for the specified SOP Class or retrieval level. Error message is output to the Service Log. |
| Cancel | Matching terminated due to Cancel Request | FE00 | The C-MOVE SCU sent a Cancel Request. This has been acknowledged and the export of Composite SOP Instances to the C-MOVE Destination AE has been halted. |

4.2.4 MWM SCU AE Specification

4.2.4.1 SOP Classes

The MWM SCU AE provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-35
SOP CLASSES FOR THE MWM SCU AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|--|------------------------|-----|-----|
| Modality Worklist Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.31 | Yes | No |

4.2.4.2 Association Policies

4.2.4.2.1 General

The DICOM standard application context name for DICOM 3.0 is always proposed:

Table 4.2-36
DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT FOR THE MWM SCU AE

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

4.2.4.2.2 Number of Associations

The MWM SCU AE initiates one Association at a time for a Worklist request.

Table 4.2-37
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS INITIATED FOR THE MWM SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.4.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The MWM SCU AE does not support asynchronous communication (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

Table 4.2-38
ASYNCHRONOUS NATURE FOR THE MWM SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of outstanding asynchronous transactions | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.4.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

The implementation information for this Application Entity is:

Table 4.2-39
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR THE MWM SCU AE

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

4.2.4.3 Association Initiation Policy

4.2.4.3.1 Activity - Update Worklist

4.2.4.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The request for a "Update Worklist" is initiated by user interaction, i.e. pressing the buttons "Worklist Reload" or automatically at the time of key-word change.

Upon initiation of the request, the MWM SCU AE will build an Identifier for the C-FIND request, will initiate an Association to send the request and will wait for Worklist responses. After retrieval of all responses, the MWM SCU AE will access the local database to add or update patient demographic data. The results will be displayed in a separate list.

The MWM SCU AE will initiate an Association in order to issue a C-FIND request according to the Modality Worklist Information Model.

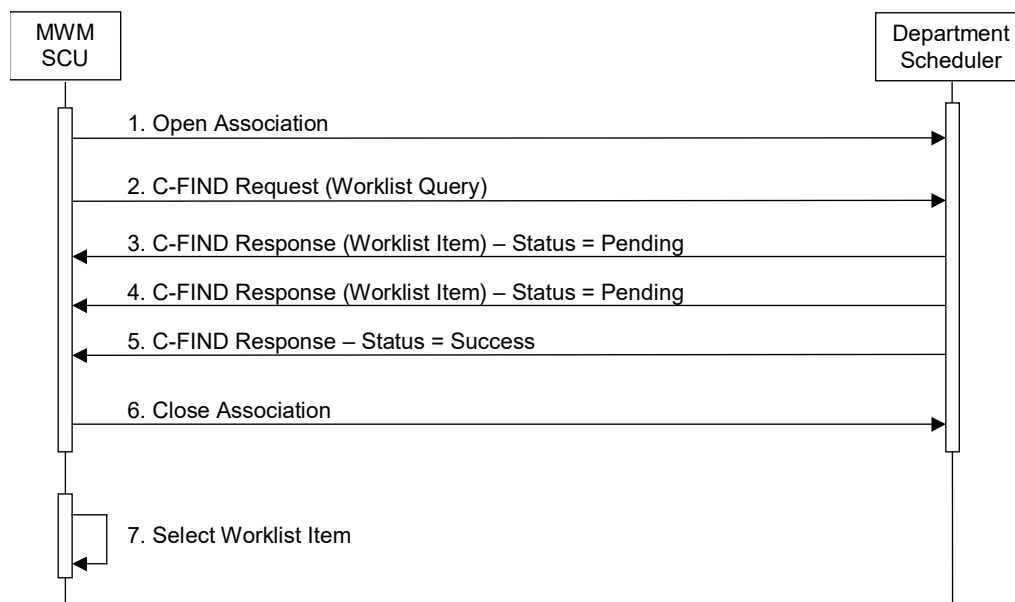


Figure 4.2-5
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - UPDATE WORKLIST

A possible sequence of interactions between the MWM SCU AE and a Department Scheduler (e.g. a device such as a RIS or HIS which supports the Modality Worklist SOP Class as an SCP) is illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The MWM SCU AE opens an association with the Department Scheduler
2. The MWM SCU AE sends a C-FIND request to the Department Scheduler containing the Worklist Query attributes.
3. The Department Scheduler returns a C-FIND response containing the requested attributes of the first matching Worklist Item.
4. The Department Scheduler returns another C-FIND response containing the requested attributes of the second matching Worklist Item.
5. The Department Scheduler returns another C-FIND response with status Success indicating that no further matching Worklist Items exist. This example assumes that only 2 Worklist items match the Worklist Query.
6. The MWM SCU AE closes the association with the Department Scheduler.
7. The user selects a Worklist Item from the Worklist and prepares to acquire new images.

4.2.4.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The MWM SCU AE will propose Presentation Contexts as shown in the following table:

Table 4.2-40
Proposed Presentation Contexts for Activity Update Worklist

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List | | |
| Modality Worklist Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.31 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |

4.2.4.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Modality Worklist SOP Class

The MWM SCU AE provides standard conformance to the Modality Worklist SOP Class as the SCU.

The behavior of the MWM SCU when encountering status codes in the Modality Worklist C-FIND response is summarized in the Table below.

Table 4.2-41
Modality Worklist C-FIND Response Status Handling Behavior

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| Success | Matching is complete | 0000 | The SCP has completed the matches. Worklist items are available for display or further processing. |
| Refused | Out of Resources | A700 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the worklist query is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. Any additional error information in the Response will be logged. |
| Failed | Identifier does not match SOP Class | A900 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the worklist query is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. Any additional error information in the Response will be logged. |
| Failed | Unable to Process | Cxxx | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the worklist query is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. Any additional error information in the Response will be logged. |
| Cancel | Matching terminated due to Cancel request | FE00 | If the query was cancelled due to too many worklist items then the SCP has completed the matches. Worklist items are available for display or further processing. Otherwise, the Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the worklist query is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. |
| Pending | Matches are continuing | FF00 | The worklist item contained in the Identifier is collected for later display or further processing. |
| Pending | Matches are continuing - Warning that one or more Optional Keys were not supported | FF01 | The worklist item contained in the Identifier is collected for later display or further processing. The status meaning is logged only once for each C-FIND operation. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the worklist is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. Any additional error information in the Response will be logged. |

The behavior of the MWM SCU AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below.

Table 4.2-42
MODALITY WORKLIST COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception | Behavior |
|--|---|
| Timeout | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the worklist query is marked as failed. The reason is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. |
| Association aborted by the SCP or network layers | The worklist query is marked as failed. The reason is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. |

Acquired images will always use the Study Instance UID specified for the Scheduled Procedure Step (if available). If an acquisition is unscheduled, a Study Instance UID will be generated locally.

The Table below provides a description of the MWM SCU AE Worklist Request Identifier and specifies the attributes that are copied into the images. Unexpected attributes returned in a C-FIND response are ignored.

Table 4.2-43
WORKLIST REQUEST IDENTIFIER

| Module Name Attribute Name | Tag | VR | M | R | Q | D | IOD |
|---|-------------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| SOP Common | | | | | | | |
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | | x | | | x |
| Scheduled Procedure Step | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence | (0040,0100) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Scheduled Station AE Title | (0040,0001) | AE | | x | | | |
| > Scheduled Station Name | (0040,0010) | LO | | | | | |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Location | (0040,0011) | SH | | | | | |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Start Date | (0040,0002) | DA | R | x | | x | |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Start Time | (0040,0003) | TM | | x | | x | |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step End Date | (0040,0004) | DA | | | | | |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step End Time | (0040,0005) | TM | | | | | |
| > Scheduled Performing Physician's Name | (0040,0006) | PN | | | | | |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Description | (0040,0007) | LO | | x | | x | x |
| > Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence | (0040,0008) | SQ | | | | | x |
| >> Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | x | | | x |
| >> Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | x | | | x |
| >> Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | | | | x |
| >> Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | | x | | | x |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step ID | (0040,0009) | SH | | x | | | x |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Status | (0040,0020) | CS | | | | | |
| > Comments on Scheduled Procedure Step | (0040,0400) | LT | | | | | |
| > Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | S | x | | x | x |
| > Requested Contrast Agent | (0032,1070) | LO | | | | | |
| > Pre-Medication | (0040,0012) | LO | | | | | |

| Module Name Attribute Name | Tag | VR | M | R | Q | D | IOD |
|---|-------------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Requested Procedure | | | | | | | |
| Requested Procedure ID | (0040,1001) | SH | | x | | x | |
| Reason for the Requested Procedure | (0040,1002) | LO | | | | | |
| Requested Procedure Comments | (0040,1400) | LT | | | | | |
| Requested Procedure Code Sequence | (0032,1064) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | x | | | |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | x | | | |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | | | | |
| > Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | | x | | | |
| Referenced Study Sequence | (0008,1110) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | x | | | |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | x | | | |
| Requested Procedure Description | (0032,1060) | LO | | x | | x | |
| Study Instance UID | (0020,000D) | UI | | x | | x | x |
| Requested Procedure Priority | (0040,1003) | SH | | | | | |
| Patient Transport Arrangements | (0040,1004) | LO | | | | | |
| Requested Procedure Location | (0040,1005) | LO | | | | | |
| Confidentiality Code | (0040,1008) | LO | | | | | |
| Reporting Priority | (0040,1009) | SH | | | | | |
| Names of Intended Recipients of Results | (0040,1010) | PN | | | | | |
| Imaging Service Request | | | | | | | |
| Reason for the Imaging Service Request | (0040,2001) | LO | | | | | |
| Imaging Service Request Comments | (0040,2400) | LT | | | | | |
| Requesting Physician | (0032,1032) | PN | | | | | |
| Referring Physician's Name | (0008,0090) | PN | S | x | x | x | x |
| Requesting Service | (0032,1033) | LO | | | | | |
| Accession Number | (0008,0050) | SH | | x | | x | x |
| Issue Date of Imaging Service Request | (0040,2004) | DA | | | | | |
| Issue Time of Imaging Service Request | (0040,2005) | TM | | | | | |
| Order Entered By | (0040,2008) | PN | | | | | |
| Order Enters Location | (0040,2009) | SH | | | | | |
| Order Callback Phone Number | (0040,2010) | SH | | | | | |
| Visit Relationship | | | | | | | |
| Referenced Patient Sequence | (0008,1120) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | | | | |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | | | | |
| Visit Identification | | | | | | | |
| Institution Name | (0008,0080) | LO | | | | | |
| Institution Address | (0008,0081) | ST | | | | | |
| Institution Code Sequence | (0008,0082) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | | | | |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | | | | |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | | | | |
| > Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | | | | | |
| Institutional Department Name | (0008,1040) | LO | | | | | |
| Admission ID | (0038,0010) | LO | | | | | |
| Issuer of Admission ID | (0038,0011) | LO | | | | | |
| Visit Status | | | | | | | |
| Visit Status ID | (0038,0008) | CS | | | | | |
| Current Patient Location | (0038,0300) | LO | | | | | |
| Patient's Institution Residence | (0038,0400) | LO | | | | | |
| Visit Comments | (0038,4000) | LT | | | | | |

| Module Name Attribute Name | Tag | VR | M | R | Q | D | IOD |
|---|-------------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Visit Admission | | | | | | | |
| Referring Physician's Address | (0008,0092) | ST | | | | | |
| Referring Physician's Telephone Number | (0008,0094) | SH | | | | | |
| Admitting Diagnosis Description | (0008,1080) | LO | | | | | |
| Admitting Diagnosis Code Sequence | (0008,1084) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | | | | |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | | | | |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | | | | |
| > Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | | | | | |
| Route of Admissions | (0038,0016) | LO | | | | | |
| Admitting Date | (0038,0020) | DA | | | | | |
| Admitting Time | (0038,0021) | TM | | | | | |
| Patient Relationship | | | | | | | |
| Referenced Visit Sequence | (0008,1125) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | | | | |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | | | | |
| Referenced Patient Alias Sequence | (0038,0004) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | | | | |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | | | | |
| Patient Identification | | | | | | | |
| Patient's Name | (0010,0010) | PN | | x | | x | x |
| Patient ID | (0010,0020) | LO | | x | | x | x |
| Issuer of Patient ID | (0010,0021) | LO | | | | | |
| Other Patient IDs | (0010,1000) | LO | | | | | |
| Other Patient Names | (0010,1001) | PN | | | | | |
| Patient's Birth Name | (0010,1005) | PN | | | | | |
| Patient's Mother's Birth Name | (0010,1060) | PN | | | | | |
| Medical Record Locator | (0010,1090) | LO | | | | | |
| Patient Demographic | | | | | | | |
| Patient's Age | (0010,1010) | AS | | | | | x |
| Occupation | (0010,2180) | SH | | | | | |
| Patient Data Confidentiality Constraint Description | (0040,3001) | LO | | | | | |
| Patient's Birth Date | (0010,0030) | DA | | x | | x | x |
| Patient's Birth Time | (0010,0032) | TM | | | | | |
| Patient's Sex | (0010,0040) | CS | | x | | x | x |
| Patient's Insurance Plan Code Sequence | (0010,0050) | SQ | | | | | |
| > Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | | | | |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | | | | |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | | | | |
| > Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | | | | | |
| Patient's Size | (0010,1020) | DS | | | | | |
| Patient's Weight | (0010,1030) | DS | | | | | |
| Patient's Address | (0010,1040) | LO | | | | | |
| Military Rank | (0010,1080) | LO | | | | | |
| Branch of Service | (0010,1081) | LO | | | | | |
| Country Residence | (0010,2150) | LO | | | | | |
| Region of Residence | (0010,2152) | LO | | | | | |
| Patient's Telephone Number | (0010,2154) | SH | | | | | |
| Ethnic Group | (0010,2160) | SH | | | | | |
| Patient's Religious Reference | (0010,21F0) | LO | | | | | |
| Patient Comment | (0010,4000) | LT | | | | | |

| Module Name Attribute Name | Tag | VR | M | R | Q | D | IOD |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Patient Medical | | | | | | | |
| Medical Alerts | (0010,2000) | LO | | | | | |
| Contrast Allergies | (0010,2110) | LO | | | | | |
| Smoking Status | (0010,21A0) | CS | | | | | |
| Additional Patient History | (0010,21B0) | LT | | | | | |
| Pregnancy Status | (0010,21C0) | US | | | | | |
| Last Menstrual Date | (0010,21D0) | DA | | | | | |
| Special Needs | (0038,0050) | LO | | | | | |
| Patient State | (0038,0500) | LO | | | | | |
| Other Attributes | | | | | | | |
| Study Description | (0008,1030) | LO | | x | | x | x |

The above table should be read as follows:

- Module Name: The name of the associated module for supported worklist attributes.
- Attribute Name: Attributes supported to build the MWM SCU AE Worklist Request Identifier.
- Tag: DICOM tag for this attribute.
- VR: DICOM VR for this attribute.
- M: Matching keys for (automatic) Worklist Update. An "S" will indicate that the MWM SCU AE will supply an attribute value for Single Value Matching. An "R" will indicate Range Matching. This setting can be configured using the user tool.
- R: Return keys. An "x" will indicate that the MWM SCU AE will supply this attribute as Return Key with zero length for Universal Matching. This setting can be configured using the service tool.
- Q: Interactive Query Key. An "x" will indicate that the MWM SCU AE will supply this attribute as matching key, if entered in the Query Patient Worklist dialog. For example, the Referring Physician's Name can be entered thereby restricting Worklist responses to Procedure Steps scheduled for the patient. This setting can be configured using the user tool.
- D: Displayed keys. An "x" indicates that this worklist attribute is displayed to the user during a patient registration dialog. For example, Patient Name will be displayed when registering the patient prior to an examination. This setting can be configured using the service tool.
- IOD: An "x" indicates that this Worklist attribute is included into all Object Instances created during performance of the related Procedure Step. This setting can be configured using the service tool.

4.2.4.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The MWM SCU AE does not accept Associations.

4.2.5 MPPS SCU AE Specification

4.2.5.1 SOP Classes

The MPPS SCU AE provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-44
SOP CLASSES FOR THE MPPS SCU AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|-----|
| Modality Performed Procedure Step | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.2.3.3 | Yes | No |

4.2.5.2 Association Policies

4.2.5.2.1 General

The DICOM standard application context name for DICOM 3.0 is always proposed:

Table 4.2-45
DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT FOR THE MPPS SCU AE

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

4.2.5.2.2 Number of Associations

The MPPS SCU AE initiates one Association at a time.

Table 4.2-46
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS INITIATED FOR THE MPPS SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.5.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The MPPS SCU AE does not support asynchronous communication (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

Table 4.2-47
ASYNCHRONOUS NATURE FOR THE MPPS SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of outstanding asynchronous transactions | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.5.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

The implementation information for this Application Entity is:

Table 4.2-48
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR THE MPPS SCU AE

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

4.2.5.3 Association Initiation Policy

4.2.5.3.1 Activity - Acquire Images

4.2.5.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The MPPS SCU AE performs the creation of a MPPS Instance automatically whenever images are acquired. Further updates on the MPPS data can be performed automatically or interactively.

The MPPS SCU AE will initiate an Association to issue an:

- N-CREATE request according to the CREATE Modality Performed Procedure Step SOP Instance operation, or an:
- N-SET request to update the contents and state of the MPPS according to the SET Modality Performed Procedure Step Information operation.

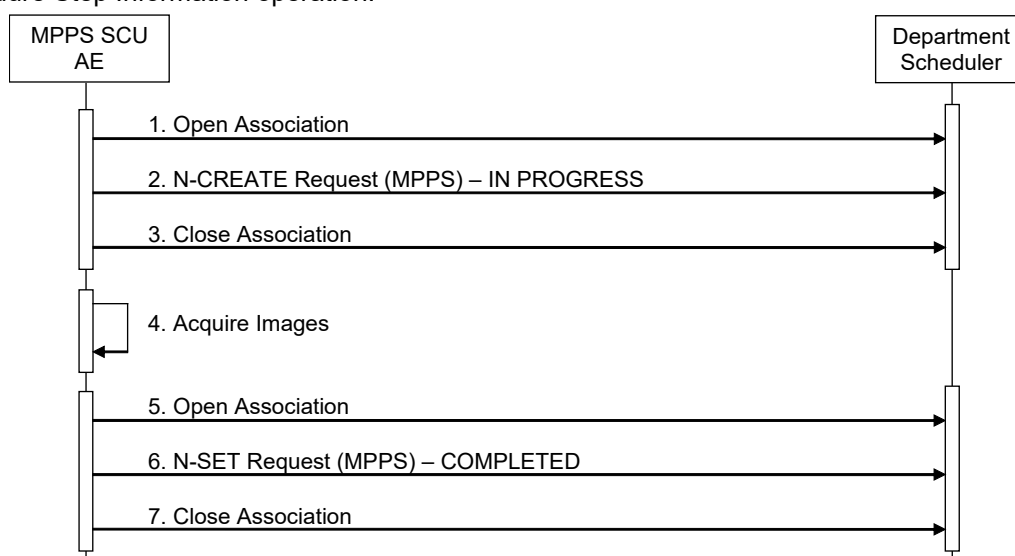


Figure 4.2-6
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - ACQUIRE IMAGES

A possible sequence of interactions between the MPPS SCU AE and a Department Scheduler (e.g. a device such as a RIS or HIS which supports the MPPS SOP Class as an SCP) is illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The MPPS SCU AE opens an association with the Department Scheduler
2. The MPPS SCU AE sends an N-CREATE request to the Department Scheduler to create an MPPS instance with status of "IN PROGRESS" and create all necessary attributes. The Department Scheduler acknowledges the MPPS creation with an N-CREATE response (status success).
3. The MPPS SCU AE closes the association with the Department Scheduler.
4. All images are acquired and stored in the local database. (Figure 4.2-6)
5. The MPPS SCU AE opens an association with the Department Scheduler.
6. The MPPS SCU AE sends an N-SET request to the Department Scheduler to update the MPPS instance with status of "COMPLETED" and set all necessary attributes. The Department Scheduler acknowledges the MPPS update with an N-SET response (status success).
7. The MPPS SCU AE closes the association with the Department Scheduler.

4.2.5.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The MPPS SCU AE will propose Presentation Contexts as shown in the following Table:

Table 4.2-49
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR REAL-WORLD ACTIVITY ACQUIRE IMAGES

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List | | |
| Modality Performed Procedure Step | 1.2.840.10008.3.1. 2.3.3 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |

4.2.5.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for MPPS SOP Class

The MPPS SCU AE provides standard conformance to the Modality Performed Procedure Step SOP Class as the SCU.

The behavior of the MPPS SCU AE when encountering status codes in the MPPS N-CREATE or N-SET response is summarized in the Table below.

Table 4.2-50
MPPS N-CREATE / N-SET RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|----------------|---|------------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. |
| Failure | Processing Failure - Performed Procedure Step Object may no longer be updated | 0110H | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the MPPS is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. Additional information in the Response will be logged (i.e. Error Comment and Error ID). |
| Warning | Attribute Value Out of Range | 0116H | The MPPS operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the MPPS is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |

The behavior of the MPPS SCU AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-51
MPPS COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception | Behavior |
|--|---|
| Timeout | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and MPPS is marked as failed. The reason is logged and reported to the user. |
| Association aborted by the SCP or network layers | The MPPS is marked as failed. The reason is logged and reported to the user. |

The Table below provides a description of the MPPS N-CREATE and N-SET request identifiers sent by the MPPS SCU AE. Empty cells in the N-CREATE and N-SET columns indicate that the attribute is not sent. An "X" indicates that an appropriate value will be sent. A "Zero length" attribute will be sent with zero length.

Table 4.2-52
MPPS N-CREATE / N-SET REQUEST IDENTIFIER

| Module Name Attribute Name | Tag | VR | N-CREATE | N-SET |
|---|-------------|----|--|--|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Created, if an extended or replacement character set is used. Refer to 6.SUPPORT OF CHARACTER SETS | Created, if an extended or replacement character set is used. Refer to 6.SUPPORT OF CHARACTER SETS * |
| Performed Procedure Step Relationship | | | | |
| Scheduled Step Attributes Sequence | (0040,0270) | SQ | Always Set | |
| > Study Instance UID | (0020,000D) | UI | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Referenced Study Sequence | (0008,1110) | SQ | From Modality Worklist | |
| >> Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | From Modality Worklist | |
| >> Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Accession Number | (0008,0050) | SH | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Placer Order Number/Imaging Service Request | (0040,2016) | LO | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Filler Order Number/Imaging Service Request | (0040,2017) | LO | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Requested Procedure ID | (0040,1001) | SH | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Requested Procedure Description | (0032,1060) | LO | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step ID | (0040,0009) | SH | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Description | (0040,0007) | LO | From Modality Worklist | |
| > Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence | (0040,0008) | SQ | From Modality Worklist | |
| Patient's Name | (0010,0010) | PN | From Modality Worklist or user input | |
| Patient ID | (0010,0020) | LO | From Modality Worklist or user input | |
| Patient's Birth Date | (0010,0030) | DA | From Modality Worklist or user input | |
| Patient's Sex | (0010,0040) | CS | From Modality Worklist or user input | |
| Referenced Patient Sequence | (0008,1120) | SQ | From Modality Worklist | |
| Performed Procedure Step Information | | | | |
| Performed Procedure Step ID | (0040,0253) | SH | Automatically created | |
| Performed Station AE Title | (0040,0241) | AE | MPPS AE Title | |
| Performed Station Name | (0040,0242) | SH | From configuration | |

| | | | | |
|--|-------------|----|---|-------------------------------|
| Performed Location | (0040,0243) | SH | From configuration | |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Date | (0040,0244) | DA | Actual start date | |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Time | (0040,0245) | TM | Actual start time | |
| Performed Procedure Step Status | (0040,0252) | CS | "IN PROGRESS" | "COMPLETED" or "DISCONTINUED" |
| Performed Procedure Step Description | (0040,0254) | LO | From Modality Worklist | From Modality Worklist |
| Performed Procedure Type Description | (0040,0255) | LO | From Modality Worklist | From Modality Worklist |
| Procedure Code Sequence | (0008,1032) | SQ | Zero or more items | Zero or more items |
| Performed Procedure Step End Date | (0040,0250) | DA | Zero length | Actual end date |
| Performed Procedure Step End Time | (0040,0251) | TM | Zero length | Actual end time |
| Image Acquisition Results | | | | |
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | "CT" | |
| Study ID | (0020,0010) | SH | From Modality Worklist or automatically created | |
| Performed Protocol Code Sequence | (0040,0260) | SQ | Zero or more items | Zero or more items |
| > Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | X | X |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | X | X |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | X | X |
| > Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | X | X |
| Performed Series Sequence | (0040,0340) | SQ | Zero length | One or more items |
| > Performing Physician's Name | (0008,1050) | PN | | X |
| > Protocol Name | (0018,1030) | LO | | X |
| > Operator's' Name | (0008,1070) | PN | | X |
| > Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | | X |
| > Series Description | (0008,103E) | LO | | X |
| > Retrieve AE Title | (0008,0054) | AE | | X |
| > Referenced Image Sequence | (0008,1140) | SQ | | One or more items |
| >> Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | X |
| >> Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | X |
| > Referenced Non-Image Composite SOP Instance Sequence | (0040,0220) | SQ | | X |
| >> Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | X |
| >> Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | X |
| Billing and Material Code | | | | |
| Billing Procedure Step Sequence | (0040,0320) | SQ | Zero length | Zero or more items |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|----|-------------|--------------------|
| > Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | X |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | X |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | X |
| > Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | | X |
| Film Consumption Sequence | (0040,0321) | SQ | Zero length | Zero or more items |
| >Number of Films | (2100,0170) | IS | | X |
| >Medium Type | (2000,0030) | CS | | X |
| >Film Size ID | (2010,0050) | CS | | X |
| Billing Supplies and Devices Sequence | (0040,0324) | SQ | Zero length | Zero or more items |
| >Quantity Sequence | (0040,0293) | SQ | | X |
| >>Quantity | (0040,0294) | DS | | X |
| >>Measuring Units Sequence | (0040,0295) | SQ | | X |

* This setting can be configured using the service tool.

4.2.5.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The MPPS SCU AE does not accept Associations.

4.2.6 Q/R SCU AE Specification

4.2.6.1 SOP Classes

The Q/R SCU AE provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-53
SOP CLASSES FOR THE Q/R SCU AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|---|-----------------------------|-----|-----|
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.1 | Yes | No |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - MOVE | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.2 | Yes | No |

4.2.6.2 Association Policies

4.2.6.2.1 General

The DICOM standard application context name for DICOM 3.0 is always proposed:

Table 4.2-54
DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT FOR THE Q/R SCU AE

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

4.2.6.2.2 Number of Associations

The Q/R SCU AE can initiate up to three Associations at a time.

Table 4.2-55
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS INITIATED FOR THE Q/R SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 3 |
|---|---|

4.2.6.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Q/R SCU AE does not support asynchronous communication (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

Table 4.2-56
ASYNCHRONOUS NATURE FOR THE Q/R SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of outstanding asynchronous transactions | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.6.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

The implementation information for this Application Entity is:

Table 4.2-57
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR THE Q/R SCU AE

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

4.2.6.3 Association Initiation Policy

4.2.6.3.1 Activity - Query and Retrieve Images

4.2.6.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Q/R SCU AE is activated when the user selects a remote node to query and enters some key information, Patient's Name, Patient ID and/or Study Date. The user can select studies, series and images to be retrieved. The images will be received at the Storage SCP AE.

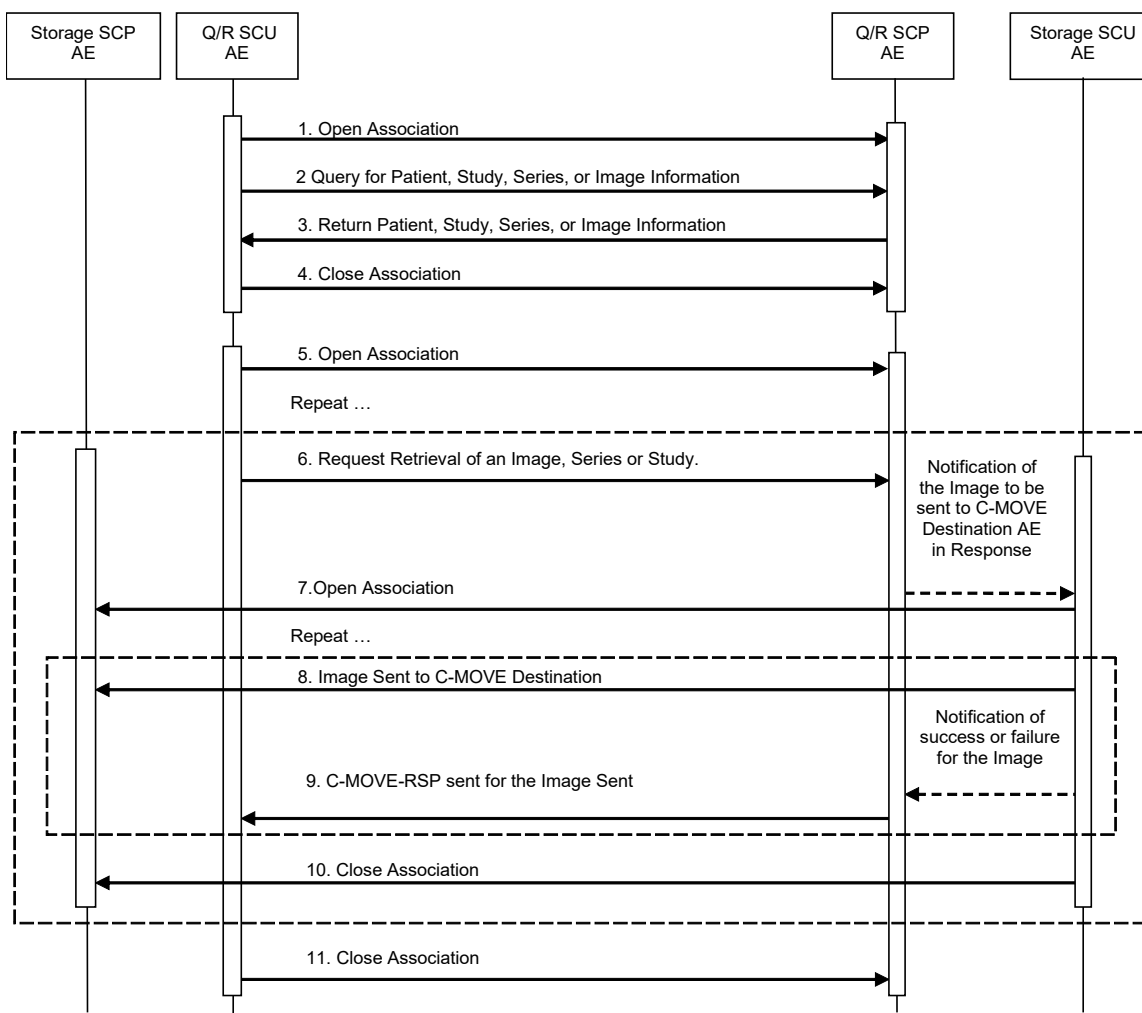


Figure 4.2-7
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - QUERY AND RETRIEVE IMAGES

The following sequencing constraints illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The Q/R SCU AE opens an Association with the Q/R SCP AE.
2. The Q/R SCU AE sends a C-FIND-RQ Message
3. The Q/R SCP AE returns a C-FIND-RSP Message to the Q/R SCU AE with matching information. A C-FIND-RSP is sent for each entity matching the identifier specified in the C-FIND-RQ. A final C-FIND-RSP is sent indicating that the matching is complete.
4. The Q/R SCU AE closes the Association.
5. The Q/R SCU AE opens an Association with the Q/R SCP AE.
6. The Q/R SCU AE sends a C-MOVE-RQ Message. The Q/R SCP AE notifies the Storage SCU AE to send the Composite SOP Instances to the peer Storage SCP AE as indicated in the C-MOVE-RQ.
7. The Storage SCU AE opens an Association with the Storage SCP AE.
8. The Storage SCU AE sends images to the Storage SCP AE. The Storage SCU AE indicates to the Q/R SCP AE whether the transfer succeeded or failed.
9. The Q/R SCP AE then returns a C-MOVE-RSP indicating this success or failure.
10. The Storage SCU AE closes the Association.
11. The Q/R SCU AE closes the Association.

4.2.6.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Q/R SCU AE will propose Presentation Contexts as shown in the following Table:

Table 4.2-58
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR REAL-WORLD ACTIVITY
QUERY AND RETRIEVE IMAGES

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|------|-----------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List | | |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Study Root Q/R Information Model - MOVE | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.2 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |

4.2.6.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Q/R Find SOP Classes

The Q/R SCU AE provides standard conformance to the Query/Retrieve Find SOP Classes as the SCU.

The behavior of the Q/R SCU AE when encountering status codes in the Q/R C-FIND response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-59
THE Q/R SCU AE C-FIND RESPONSE STATUS BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|---|
| Success | Matching is complete | 0000 | The SCP has completed the matches. Study, Series or Image information items are available for display or further processing. |
| Refused | Out of Resources | A700 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the Study, Series, or Image information query is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. Any additional error information in the Response will be logged. |
| Failed | Identifier does not match SOP Class | A900 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the Study, Series, or Image information query is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. Any additional error information in the Response will be logged. |
| Failed | Unable to Process | Cxxx | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the Study, Series, or Image information query is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. Any additional error information in the Response will be logged. |
| Cancel | Matching terminated due to Cancel request | FE00 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the Study, Series, or Image information query is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. |
| Pending | Matches are continuing | FF00 | The Study, Series, or Image information items contained in the Identifier is collected for later display or further processing. |
| Pending | Matches are continuing - Warning that one or more Optional Keys were not supported | FF01 | The Study, Series, or Image information items contained in the Identifier is collected for later display or further processing. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the Study, Series, or Image information is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. Any additional error information in the Response will be logged. |

The behavior of the Q/R SCU AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below.

Table 4.2-60
Q/R FIND COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception | Behavior |
|--|---|
| Timeout | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the study, series or image query is marked as failed. The reason is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. |
| Association aborted by the SCP or network layers | The study, series or image query is marked as failed. The reason is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. |

All queries are initiated at the highest level of the information model (the STUDY level), and then for each response received, recursively repeated at the next lower levels (the SERIES and then IMAGE levels), in order to completely elucidate the "tree" of instances available on the remote AE.

The Table below provides a description of the Q/R SCU AE C-FIND Request Identifier.

Table 4.2-61
STUDY ROOT REQUEST IDENTIFIER FOR C-FIND

| Name | Tag | Types of Matching |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| Study Level | | |
| Study Date | (0008,0020) | S,U,R |
| Study Time | (0008,0030) | U |
| Accession Number | (0008,0050) | U |
| Study Description | (0008,1030) | U |
| Patient's Name | (0010,0010) | S,*,U |
| Patient's ID | (0010,0020) | S,*,U |
| Patient's Sex | (0010,0040) | U |
| Patient's Age | (0010,1010) | U |
| Study Instance UID | (0020,000D) | UNIQUE |
| Study ID | (0020,0010) | U |
| Number of Study Related Series | (0020,1206) | U |
| Number of Study Related Instances | (0020,1208) | U |
| Series Level | | |
| Series Date | (0008,0021) | U |
| Series Time | (0008,0031) | U |
| Modality | (0008,0060) | U |
| Series Description | (0008,103E) | U |
| Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UNIQUE |
| Series Number | (0020,0011) | U |
| Body Part Examined | (0018,0015) | U |
| Protocol Name | (0018,1030) | U |
| Instance Level | | |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UNIQUE |
| Acquisition Date | (0008,0022) | U |
| Acquisition Time | (0008,0032) | U |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent | (0018,0010) | U |
| Scanning Sequence | (0018,0020) | U |
| Scan Option | (0018,0022) | U |
| Slice Thickness | (0018,0050) | U |
| KVP | (0018,0060) | U |
| Gantry/Detector Tilt | (0018,1120) | U |
| X-Ray Tube Current | (0018,1151) | U |
| Convolution Kernel | (0018,1210) | U |
| Acquisition Number | (0020,0012) | U |
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | U |
| Slice Location | (0020,1041) | U |
| Image Comment | (0020,4000) | U |

Types of Matching:

The types of Matching supported by the Q/R SCU AE. An "S" indicates the identifier attribute uses Single

Value Matching, an "R" indicates Range Matching, an "*" indicates wildcard matching, and a "U" indicates Universal Matching. "UNIQUE" indicates that this is the Unique Key for that query level, in which case Universal Matching or Single Value Matching is used depending on the query level.

4.2.6.3.1.4 SOP Specific Conformance for Q/R Move SOP Classes

The Q/R SCU AE provides standard conformance to the Query/Retrieve Move SOP Classes as the SCU.

The behavior of the Q/R SCU AE when encountering status codes in the Q/R C-MOVE response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-62
THE Q/R SCU AE C-MOVE RESPONSE STATUS BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|----------------|--|-------------|---|
| Success | Sub-operations complete - No Failures | 0000 | The Storage SCP AE has successfully received the SOP Instance. If all SOP Instances in a move job have status success then the job is marked as complete. |
| Refused | Out of Resources - Unable to calculate number of matches | A701 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the move job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. This is a transient failure. |
| | Out of Resources - Unable to perform sub-operations | A702 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the move job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| | Move destination unknown | A801 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the move job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| Failed | Identifier does not match SOP Class | A900 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the move job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| Warning | Sub-operations complete but one or more failures. | B000 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the move job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |

The behavior of the Q/R SCU AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below.

Table 4.2-63
Q/R MOVE COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception | Behavior |
|--|---|
| Timeout | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the retrieve is marked as failed. The reason is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. |
| Association aborted by the SCP or network layers | The retrieve is marked as failed. The reason is logged and reported to the user if an interactive query. |

The system requests Image Level Move only.

4.2.6.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Q/R SCU AE does not accept Associations.

4.2.7 Storage SCP AE Specification

4.2.7.1 SOP Classes

The Storage SCP AE provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-64
SOP CLASSES FOR THE STORAGE SCP AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|---|-------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Verification | 1.2.840.10008.1.1 | No | Yes |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | No | Yes |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | No | Yes |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | No | Yes |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | No | Yes |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | No | Yes |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | No | Yes |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | No | Yes |
| Segmentation Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.66.4 | No | Yes |

4.2.7.2 Association Policies

4.2.7.2.1 General

The DICOM standard application context name for DICOM 3.0 is always proposed:

Table 4.2-65
DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT FOR THE STORAGE SCP AE

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

4.2.7.2.2 Number of Associations

The Storage SCP AE can support up to three Associations at a time.

Table 4.2-66
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS ACCEPTED FOR THE STORAGE SCP AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 3 |
|---|---|

4.2.7.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Storage SCP AE does not support asynchronous communication (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

Table 4.2-67
ASYNCHRONOUS NATURE FOR THE STORAGE SCP AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of outstanding asynchronous transactions | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.7.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

The implementation information for the Storage SCP AE is:

Table 4.2-68
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR THE STORAGE SCP AE

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

4.2.7.3 Association Initiation Policy

The Storage SCP AE does not initiate Associations.

4.2.7.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Storage SCP AE accepts Associations only if they have valid Presentation Contexts. If none of the requested Presentation Contexts are accepted then the Association Request itself is rejected. It can be configured to only accept Associations with certain hosts (using TCP/IP address) and/or Application Entity Titles.

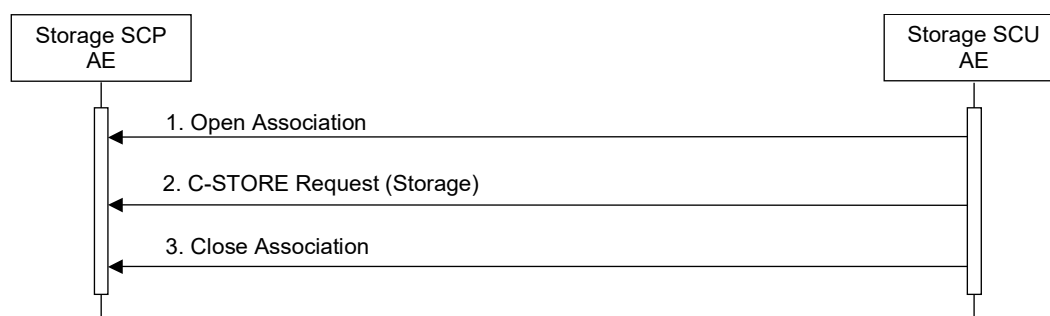


Figure 4.2-8
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - STORE IMAGES TO THE LOCAL FILE SYSTEM

A possible sequence of interactions between the Storage SCP AE and a Storage SCU AE is illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The Storage SCU AE opens an Association with the Storage SCP AE.
2. The Storage SCU AE sends images to the Storage SCP AE using a Storage request (C-STORE) and the Storage SCP AE replies with a C-STORE response (status success).
3. The Storage SCU AE closes the Association with the Storage SCP AE.

The Storage SCP AE may reject Association attempts as shown in the Table below. The Result, Source and Reason/Diag columns represent the values returned in the corresponding fields of an ASSOCIATE-RJ PDU (see PS 3.8, Section 9.3.4). The following abbreviations are used in the Source column:

- 1 - DICOM UL service-user
- 2 - DICOM UL service-provider (ACSE related function)
- 3 - DICOM UL service-provider (Presentation related function)

Table 4.2-69
ASSOCIATION REJECTION REASONS

| Result | Source | Reason/Diag | Explanation |
|---------------------------|---------------|---|--|
| 2 - rejected-transient | 3 | 2 - local-limit-exceeded | The (configurable) maximum number of simultaneous Associations has been reached. An Association request with the same parameters may succeed at a later time. |
| 2 - rejected-transient | 3 | 1 - temporary-congestion | No Associations can be accepted at this time due to the real-time requirements of higher priority activities (e.g. during image acquisition no Associations will be accepted) or because insufficient resources are available (e.g. memory, processes, threads). An Association request with the same parameters may succeed at a later time. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 2 - application-context-name-not-supported | The Association request contained an unsupported Application Context Name. An association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 7 - called-AE-title-not-recognized | The Association request contained an unrecognized Called AE Title. An Association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time unless configuration changes are made. This rejection reason normally occurs when the Association initiator is incorrectly configured and attempts to address the Association acceptor using the wrong AE Title. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 1 | 3 - calling-AE-title-not-recognized | The Association request contained an unrecognized Calling AE Title. An Association request with the same parameters will not succeed at a later time unless configuration changes are made. This rejection reason normally occurs when the Association acceptor has not been configured to recognize the AE Title of the Association initiator. |
| 1 - rejected-permanent | 2 | 1 - no-reason-given | The Association request could not be parsed. An Association request with the same format will not succeed at a later time. |

4.2.7.4.1.1 Accepted Presentation Contexts

The default Behavior of the Storage SCP AE supports the Implicit VR Little Endian Transfer Syntax.
Any of the Presentation Contexts shown in the following table are acceptable to the Storage SCP AE.

Table 4.2-70
ACCEPTED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS BY THE STORAGE SCP AE

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|------|-----------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name | UID | | |
| Verification | 1.2.840.10008.1.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| | | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 | | |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| | | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 | | |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| | | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 | | |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |
| Segmentation Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.66.4 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCP | None |
| | | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | | |

4.2.7.4.1.2 SOP Specific Conformance for Verification SOP Class

The Storage SCP AE provides standard conformance to the Verification SOP Class as an SCP.

4.2.7.4.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Storage SOP Classes

The associated Activity with the Storage service is the storage of medical image data received over the network on a designated hard disk. The Storage SCP AE will return a failure status if it is unable to store the images on to the hard disk.

The Storage SCP AE is Level 0 conformant as a Storage SCP.

Table 4.2-71
THE STORAGE SCP AE C-STORE RESPONSE STATUS RETURN REASONS

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Reason |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The Composite SOP Instance was successfully received, verified, and stored in the system database. |
| Refused | Out of Resources | A700 | Indicates that there were not enough local resources. |
| Error | Data Set does not match SOP Class | A900 | Indicates that the Data Set does not encode a valid instance of the SOP Class specified. |
| | Cannot understand | C000 | Indicates that the Storage SCP AE cannot parse the Data Set into Elements. |

4.2.8 Print SCU AE Specification

4.2.8.1 SOP Classes

The Print SCU AE provides Standard Conformance to the following Meta SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-72
META SOP CLASSES FOR THE PRINT SCU AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|
| Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.9 | Yes | No |
| Basic Color Print Management Meta | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.18 | Yes | No |

The above Meta SOP Classes are defined by the following set of supported SOP Classes:

Table 4.2-73
SOP CLASSES FOR THE PRINT SCU AE

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | SCU | SCP |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|-----|
| Basic Film Session SOP Class | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.1 | Yes | No |
| Basic film Box SOP Class | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.2 | Yes | No |
| Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP Class | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.4 | Yes | No |
| Basic Color Image Box SOP Class | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.4.1 | Yes | No |
| Printer SOP Class | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.16 | Yes | No |

4.2.8.2 Association Policies

4.2.8.2.1 General

The DICOM standard application context name for DICOM 3.0 is always proposed:

Table 4.2-74
DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT FOR THE PRINT SCU AE

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

4.2.8.2.2 Number of Associations

The Print SCU AE can initiate up to two Associations at a time.

Table 4.2-75
NUMBER OF ASSOCIATIONS ACCEPTED FOR THE PRINT SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of simultaneous Associations | 2 |
|---|---|

4.2.8.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Print SCU AE does not support asynchronous communication (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

Table 4.2-76
ASYNCHRONOUS NATURE FOR THE PRINT SCU AE

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum number of outstanding asynchronous transactions | 1 |
|---|---|

4.2.8.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

The implementation information for the Print SCU AE is:

Table 4.2-77
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR THE PRINT SCU AE

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

4.2.8.3 Association Initiation Policy

4.2.8.3.1 Activity - Send Images & Print Management Information

4.2.8.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

A user composes images onto film sheets and requests them to be sent to a specific hardcopy device. The user can select the desired film format and number of copies.

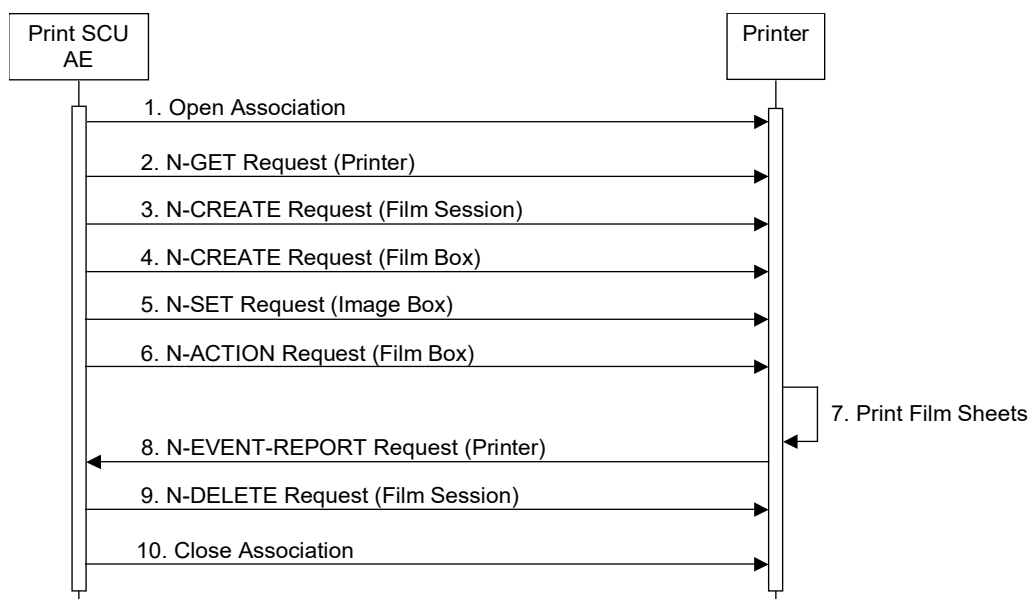


Figure 4.2-9
SEQUENCING OF ACTIVITY - SEND IMAGES & PRINT MANAGEMENT INFORMATION

A typical sequence of DIMSE messages sent over an association between the Print SCU AE and a Printer is illustrated in the Figure above:

1. The Print SCU AE opens an Association with the Printer.
2. N-GET on the Printer SOP Class is used to obtain current printer status information.
3. N-CREATE on the Film Session SOP Class creates a Film Session.
4. N-CREATE on the Film Box SOP Class creates a Film Box linked to the Film Session.
5. N-SET on the Image Box SOP Class transfers the contents of the film sheet to the printer.
6. N-ACTION on the Film Box SOP Class instructs the Printer to print the Film Box.
7. The Printer prints the requested number of film sheets.
8. The Printer asynchronously reports its status via N-EVENT-REPORT notification (Printer SOP Class). The printer can send this message at any time. The Print SCU AE does not require the N-EVENT-REPORT to be sent. The Print SCU AE is capable of receiving an N-EVENT-REPORT notification at any time during an association.
9. N-DELETE on the Film Session SOP Class deletes the complete Film Session SOP Instance hierarchy.
10. The Print SCU AE closes the Association with the Printer.

4.2.8.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Print SCU AE is capable of proposing the Presentation Contexts shown in the Table below:

Table 4.2-78
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR ACTIVITY
SEND IMAGES & PRINT MANAGEMENT INFORMATION

| Presentation Context Table | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------|
| Abstract Syntax | | Transfer Syntax | | Role | Ext. Neg. |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List | | |
| Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.9 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |
| Basic Color Print Management Meta | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.18 | Implicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None |

4.2.8.3.1.3 Common SOP Specific Conformance for all Print SOP Classes

The general behavior of the Print SCU AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below.
This behavior is common for all SOP Classes supported by the Print SCU AE.

Table 4.2-79
PRINT COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception | Behavior |
|--|---|
| Timeout | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |
| Association aborted by the SCP or network layers | The print-job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job failure is reported to the user via the job control application. |

4.2.8.3.1.4 SOP Specific Conformance for Printer SOP Class

The Print SCU AE supports the following DIMSE operations and notifications for the Printer SOP Class:

- N-GET
- N-EVENT-REPORT

Details of the supported attributes and status handling behavior are described in the following subsections.

4.2.8.3.1.4.1 Printer SOP Class Operations (N-GET)

The Print SCU AE uses the Printer SOP Class N-GET operation to obtain information about the current printer status. The attributes obtained via N-GET are listed in the Table below:

Table 4.2-80
PRINTER SOP CLASS N-GET REQUEST ATTRIBUTES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------|-------------|----|---------------------|-------------------|---------|
| Printer Status | (2110,0010) | CS | Provided by Printer | ALWAYS | Printer |
| Printer Status Info | (2110,0020) | CS | Provided by Printer | ALWAYS | Printer |

The Printer Status information is evaluated as follows:

1. If Printer status (2110,0010) is NORMAL, the print-job continues to be printed.
2. If Printer status (2110,0010) is FAILURE, the print-job is marked as failed. The contents of Printer Status Info (2110,0020) is logged and reported to the user via the job control application.
3. If Printer status (2110,0010) is WARNING, the print-job continues to be printed. The contents of Printer Status Info (2110,0020) is logged and reported to the user via the job control application.

The behavior of The Print SCU AE when encountering status codes in the N-GET response is summarized in the Table below:

**Table 4.2-81
PRINTER SOP CLASS N-GET RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR**

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The request to get printer status information was success. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |

4.2.8.3.1.4.2 Printer SOP Class Notifications (N-EVENT-REPORT)

The Print SCU AE is capable of receiving the N-EVENT-REPORT request at any time during an association.

The behavior of The Print SCU AE when receiving Event Types within the N-EVENT-REPORT is summarized in the Table below:

**Table 4.2-82
PRINTER SOP CLASS N-EVENT-REPORT BEHAVIOUR**

| Event Type Name | Event Type ID | Behavior |
|-----------------|---------------|--|
| Normal | 1 | The print-job continues to be printed. |
| Warning | 2 | The print-job continues to be printed. |
| Failure | 3 | The print-job continues to be printed. |
| * | * | The print-job continues to be printed. |

The reasons for returning specific status codes in the N-EVENT-REPORT response are summarized in the Table below:

**Table 4.2-83
PRINTER SOP CLASS N-EVENT-REPORT RESPONSE STATUS REASONS**

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Reasons |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The notification event has been successfully received. |

4.2.8.3.1.5 SOP Specific Conformance for the Film Session SOP Class

The Print SCU AE supports the following DIMSE operations for the Film Session SOP Class:

- N-CREATE
- N-DELETE

Details of the supported attributes and status handling behavior are described in the following subsections.

4.2.8.3.1.5.1 Film Session SOP Class Operations (N-CREATE)

The attributes supplied in the N-CREATE Request are listed in the Table below:

Table 4.2-84
FILM SESSION SOP CLASS N-CREATE REQUEST ATTRIBUTES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------|-------------|----|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Number of Copies | (2000,0010) | IS | 1 .. 99 | ALWAYS | User |
| Print Priority | (2000,0020) | CS | MED | ALWAYS | Auto |
| Medium Type | (2000,0030) | CS | BLUE FILM, CLEAR FILM or PAPER | ALWAYS | User |
| Film Destination | (2000,0040) | CS | MAGAZINE or PROCESSOR | ALWAYS | User |

The behavior of The Print SCU AE when encountering status codes in the N-CREATE response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-85
FILM SESSION SOP CLASS N-CREATE RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. |
| Warning | Attribute Value Out of Range | 0116H | The N-CREATE operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Attribute List Error | 0107H | The N-CREATE operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |

4.2.8.3.1.5.2 Film Session SOP Class Operations (N-DELETE)

The behavior of The Print SCU AE when encountering status codes in a N-DELETE response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-86
PRINTER SOP CLASS N-DELETE RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |

4.2.8.3.1.6 SOP Specific Conformance for the Film Box SOP Class

The Print SCU AE supports the following DIMSE operations for the Film Box SOP Class:

- N-CREATE
- N-ACTION

Details of the supported attributes and status handling behavior are described in the following subsections.

4.2.8.3.1.6.1 Film Box SOP Class Operations (N-CREATE)

The attributes supplied in the N-CREATE Request are listed in the Table below:

Table 4.2-87
FILM BOX SOP CLASS N-CREATE REQUEST ATTRIBUTES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------------|-------------|----|--|-------------------|--------|
| Image Display Format | (2010,0010) | ST | STANDARD\C,R | ALWAYS | User |
| Referenced Film Session Sequence | (2010,0500) | SQ | | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.1 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | From created Film Session SOP Instance | ALWAYS | Auto |
| Film Orientation | (2010,0040) | CS | PORTRAIT or LANDSCAPE | ALWAYS | User |
| Film Size ID | (2010,0050) | CS | 14INX17IN, 14INX14IN, 11INX14IN, 11INX11IN, 8INX11IN, 8INX10IN, etc. | ALWAYS | User |
| Magnification Type | (2010,0060) | CS | REPLICATE, BILINEAR, CUBIC or NONE | ALWAYS | User |
| Smoothing Type | (2010,0080) | CS | | ANAP | User |
| Border Density | (2010,0100) | CS | BLACK or WHITE | ALWAYS | User |
| Empty Image Density | (2010,0110) | CS | BLACK or WHITE | ALWAYS | User |
| Min Density | (2010,0120) | US | 0 .. 9999 | ALWAYS | User |
| Max Density | (2010,0130) | US | 0 .. 9999 | ALWAYS | User |
| Trim | (2010,0140) | CS | YES or NO | ALWAYS | User |
| Configuration Information | (2010,0150) | ST | | ALWAYS | Auto |

The behavior of the Print SCU AE when encountering status codes in the N-CREATE response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-88
FILM BOX SOP CLASS N-CREATE RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. |
| Warning | Requested Min Density or Max Density outside of printer's operating range | B605 | The N-CREATE operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |

4.2.8.3.1.6.2 Film Box SOP Class Operations (N-ACTION)

An N-ACTION Request is issued to instruct the Print SCP to print the contents of the Film Box. The Action Reply argument in the N-ACTION response is not evaluated.

The behavior of The Print SCU AE when encountering status codes in the N-ACTION response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-89
FILM BOX SOP CLASS N-ACTION RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. The film has been accepted for printing. |
| Warning | Film Box SOP Instance hierarchy does not contain Image Box SOP Instances (empty page) | B603 | The N-ACTION operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been demagnified. | B604 | The N-ACTION operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been cropped to fit. | B609 | The N-ACTION operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Image size or Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. The image or combined Print Image has been decimated to fit. | B60A | The N-ACTION operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Failure | Unable to create Print Job SOP Instance; print queue is full. | C602 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| Failure | Image size is larger than Image Box size. | C603 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| Failure | Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. | C613 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |

4.2.8.3.1.7 SOP Specific Conformance for the Grayscale Image Box SOP Class

The Print SCU AE supports the following DIMSE operations for the Grayscale Image Box SOP Class:

— N-SET

Details of the supported attributes and status handling behavior are described in the following subsections.

4.2.8.3.1.7.1 Grayscale Image Box SOP Class Operations (N-SET)

The attributes supplied in the N-SET Request are listed in the Table below:

Table 4.2-90
GRAYSCALE IMAGE BOX SOP CLASS N-SET REQUEST ATTRIBUTES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------------|-------------|----|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Image Position | (2020,0010) | US | 1 .. 36 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| Polarity | (2020,0020) | CS | NORMAL or REVERSE | ALWAYS | User |
| Magnification Type | (2010,0060) | CS | REPLICATE, BILINEAR, CUBIC or NONE | ALWAYS | User |
| Smoothing Type | (2010,0080) | CS | | ANAP | User |
| Basic Grayscale Image Sequence | (2020,0110) | SQ | | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Samples Per Pixel | (0028,0002) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | CS | MONOCHROME2 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Rows | (0028,0010) | US | | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Columns | (0028,0011) | US | | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Pixel Aspect Ratio | (0028,0034) | IS | 1\1 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Bits Allocated | (0028,0100) | US | 8 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Bits Stored | (0028,0101) | US | 8 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >High Bit | (0028,0102) | US | 7 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Pixel Representation | (0028,0103) | US | 0 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Pixel Data | (7FE0,0010) | OB | | ALWAYS | Auto |

The behavior of the Print SCU AE when encountering status codes in the N-SET response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-91
GRAYSCALE IMAGE BOX SOP CLASS N-SET RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. Image successfully stored in Image Box. |
| Warning | Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been demagnified. | B604 | The N-SET operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Requested Min Density or Max Density outside of printer's operating range. | B605 | The N-SET operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been cropped to fit. | B609 | The N-SET operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Image size or Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. The image or combined Print Image has been decimated to fit. | B60A | The N-SET operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Failure | Image size is larger than Image Box size. | C603 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| Failure | Insufficient memory in printer to store the image. | C605 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| Failure | Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. | C613 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |

4.2.8.3.1.8 SOP Specific Conformance for the Color Image Box SOP Class

The Print SCU AE supports the following DIMSE operations for the Color Image Box SOP Class:

— N-SET

Details of the supported attributes and status handling behavior are described in the following subsections.

4.2.8.3.1.8.1 Color Image Box SOP Class Operations (N-SET)

The attributes supplied in the N-SET Request are listed in the Table below:

Table 4.2-92
COLOR IMAGE BOX SOP CLASS N-SET REQUEST ATTRIBUTES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------------|-------------|----|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Image Position | (2020,0010) | US | 1 .. 36 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| Magnification Type | (2010,0060) | CS | REPLICATE, BILINEAR, CUBIC or NONE | ALWAYS | User |
| Smoothing Type | (2010,0080) | CS | | ANAP | User |
| Basic Grayscale Image Sequence | (2020,0110) | SQ | | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Samples Per Pixel | (0028,0002) | US | 3 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | CS | RGB | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Planar Condition | (0028,0006) | US | 0x0001 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Rows | (0028,0010) | US | | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Columns | (0028,0011) | US | | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Pixel Aspect Ratio | (0028,0034) | IS | 1\1 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Bits Allocated | (0028,0100) | US | 8 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Bits Stored | (0028,0101) | US | 8 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >High Bit | (0028,0102) | US | 7 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Pixel Representation | (0028,0103) | US | 0 | ALWAYS | Auto |
| >Pixel Data | (7FE0,0010) | OB | | ALWAYS | Auto |

The behavior of the Print SCU AE when encountering status codes in the N-SET response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 4.2-93
COLOR IMAGE BOX SOP CLASS N-SET RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further Meaning | Status Code | Behavior |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| Success | Success | 0000 | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. Image successfully stored in Image Box. |
| Warning | Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been demagnified. | B604 | The N-SET operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Requested Min Density or Max Density outside of printer's operating range. | B605 | The N-SET operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been cropped to fit. | B609 | The N-SET operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Warning | Image size or Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. The image or combined Print Image has been decimated to fit. | B60A | The N-SET operation is considered successful if it is configured that the status would be considered successful. |
| Failure | Image size is larger than Image Box size. | C603 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| Failure | Insufficient memory in printer to store the image. | C605 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| Failure | Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. | C613 | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |
| * | * | Any other status code. | The Association is aborted using A-ABORT and the print-job is marked as failed. The status meaning is logged and reported to the user. |

4.2.8.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Print SCU AE does not accept Associations.

4.3 NETWORK INTERFACES

4.3.1 Physical Network Interface

This Product supports a single network interface. One of the following physical network interfaces will be available depending on installed hardware options:

Table 4.3-1
SUPPORTED PHYSICAL NETWORK INTERFACES

| |
|---------------------|
| Ethernet 1000BASE-T |
| Ethernet 100BASE-TX |
| Ethernet 10BASE-T |

4.3.2 Additional Protocols

None.

4.4 CONFIGURATION

4.4.1 AE Title/Presentation Address Mapping

4.4.1.1 Local AE Titles

All local applications use the AE Titles and TCP/IP Ports configured via the Service/Installation Tool. The Field Service Engineer can configure the TCP Port via the Service/Installation Tool.

Table 4.4-1
AE TITLE CONFIGURATION TABLE

| Application Entity | Default AE Title | Default TCP/IP Port |
|------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| MWM SCU | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 | Not Applicable |
| MPPS SCU | | |
| Q/R SCU | | |
| Print SCU | | |
| Storage SCU | | 2700 |
| Storage SCP | | |
| Q/R SCP | | |
| Storage Commitment SCU | | |

Table 4.4-2
AE TITLE CONFIGURATION TABLE FOR SECURE

| Application Entity | Default AE Title | Default TCP/IP Port |
|------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| MWM SCU | CM_CT_CMW_SEC | Not Applicable |
| MPPS SCU | | |
| Q/R SCU | | |
| Print SCU | | |
| Storage SCU | | 2762 |
| Storage SCP | | |
| Q/R SCP | | |
| Storage Commitment SCU | | |

4.4.1.2 Remote AE Title/Presentation Address Mapping

The AE Titles, host names and port numbers of remote applications are configured using the Service/Installation Tool.

4.4.2 Parameters

A large number of parameters related to acquisition and general operation can be configured using the Service/Installation Tool. The Table below only shows those configuration parameters relevant to DICOM communication. See the Product's Service Manual for details on general configuration capabilities.

Table 4.4-3
CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS TABLE

| Parameter | Configurable (Yes/No) [Range] | Default Value |
|---|---|--|
| General Parameters | | |
| Max PDU Receive Size | Yes [1-999999] | 16 Kbytes |
| Max PDU Send Size | | |
| Time-out waiting for a acceptance or rejection response to an Association Request (Application Level Timeout) | Yes [1-999999] | 30 Sec |
| Time-out waiting for a response to an Association release request (Application Level Timeout) | Yes [1-999999] | 15 sec |
| Time-out waiting for completion of a TCP/IP connect request (Low-level timeout) | Yes [1-999999] | 15 sec |
| Time-out awaiting a Response to a DIMSE Request (Low-Level Timeout) | Yes [1-999999] | 15 sec |
| Time-out for waiting for data between TCP/IP-packets (Low Level Timeout) | Yes [1-999999] | 15 sec |
| Storage SCU Parameters | | |
| Storage SCU time-out waiting for a response to a C-STORE-RQ | Yes [1-999999] | 180sec |
| Number of times a failed send job may be retried | No | Forever, until the job succeeds or user deletes the job. |
| Delay between retrying failed send jobs | No | 60sec |
| Maximum number of simultaneously initiated Associations by the Storage SCU AE | No | 2 |
| Supported SOP Classes (separately configurable for each remote AE) | Yes | None |
| Supported Transfer Syntaxes (separately configurable for each remote AE) | Yes | Implicit VR Little Endian |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Coercion of Data Elements" as service status. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Data Set does not match SOP Class" as service status. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Elements Discarded" as service status. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |

| Storage Commitment SCU Parameters | | |
|--|---|--|
| Storage Commitment SCU time-out waiting for a response to a N-ACTION-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180 Sec |
| Maximum number of simultaneously initiated Associations by the Storage Commitment SCU AE | No | 1 |
| Timeout waiting for a Storage Commitment Notification (maximum duration of applicability for a Storage Commitment Transaction UID). | Yes [1-1728] | 72Hours |
| Maximum number of simultaneously accepted Associations by the Storage Commitment SCU AE | No | 3 |
| Delay association release after sending a Storage Commitment Request (wait for a Storage Commitment Notification over the same association). | No | 0 |
| Behavior when receiving N-EVENT Report - the Storage Commitment Request Successful. | No | The committed mark is set to the corresponding data in the local database. The database browser shows the mark. |
| Q/R SCP parameters | | |
| Maximum number of simultaneously accepted Associations by the Q/R SCP AE | No | 3 |
| Modality Worklist SCU Parameters | | |
| Modality Worklist SCU time-out waiting for the final response to a C-FIND-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180sec |
| Maximum number of simultaneously initiated Associations by the MWM SCU AE | No | 1 |
| MPPS SCU Parameters | | |
| MPPS SCU time-out waiting for a response to a N-CREATE-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180sec |
| MPPS SCU time-out waiting for a response to a N-SET-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180sec |
| MPPS SCU time-out waiting for a response to a N-GET-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180sec |
| Maximum number of simultaneously initiated Associations by the MPPS SCU AE | No | 1 |
| Supported Transfer Syntaxes for MPPS | Yes | Implicit VR Little Endian |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Attribute Value Out of Range" as service status. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Storage SCP parameters | | |
| Maximum number of simultaneously accepted Associations by the Storage SCP AE | No | 3 |

| Print SCU Parameters | | |
|---|---|---------------------------|
| Print SCU time-out waiting for a response to a N-GET-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180sec |
| Print SCU time-out waiting for a response to a N-CREATE-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180sec |
| Print SCU time-out waiting for a response to a N-SET-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180sec |
| Print SCU time-out waiting for a response to a N-ACTION-RQ | Yes [1-9999999] | 180sec |
| Maximum number of simultaneously initiated Associations by the Print SCU AE | No | 1 |
| Supported Transfer Syntaxes (separately configurable for each remote printer) | Yes | Implicit VR Little Endian |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Attribute Value Out of Range" as service status of the Film Session N-CREATE. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Attribute List Error" as service status of the Film Session N-CREATE. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Requested Min Density or Max Density outside of printer's operating range" as service status of the Film Box N-CREATE. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Film Box SOP Instance hierarchy does not contain Image Box SOP Instances (empty page)" as service status of the Film Box N-ACTION. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been demagnified." as service status of the Film Box N-ACTION. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been cropped to fit." as service status of the Film Box N-ACTION. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size or Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. The image or combined Print Image has been decimated to fit." as service status of the Film Box N-ACTION. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been demagnified. " as service status of the Grayscale Image Box N-SET. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Requested Min Density or Max Density outside of printer's operating range." as service status of the Grayscale Image Box N-SET. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |

| | | |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been cropped to fit." as service status of the Grayscale Image Box N-SET. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size or Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. The image or combined Print Image has been decimated to fit." as service status of the Grayscale Image Box N-SET. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been demagnified. " as service status of the Color Image Box N-SET. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Requested Min Density or Max Density outside of printer's operating range." as service status of the Color Image Box N-SET. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size is larger than Image Box size. The image has been cropped to fit." as service status of the Color Image Box N-SET. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |
| Behavior when receiving the Warning "Image size or Combined Print Image Size is larger than Image Box size. The image or combined Print Image has been decimated to fit." as service status of the Color Image Box N-SET. | Yes [Considered as Success or Failure] | Considered as Failure |

5. MEDIA INTERCHANGE

5.1 IMPLEMENTATION MODEL

5.1.1 Application Data Flow

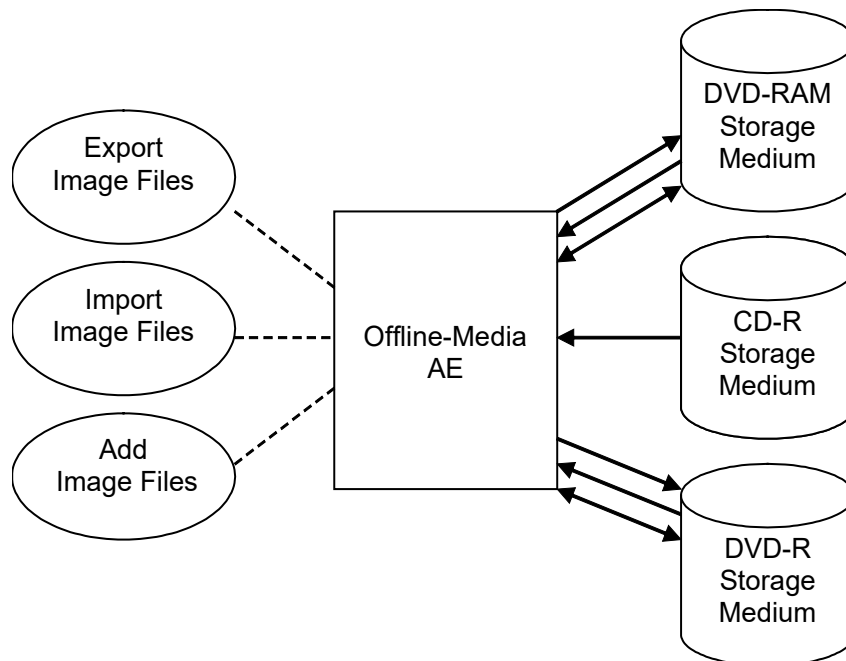


Figure 5.1-1
APPLICATION DATA FLOW DIAGRAM FOR MEDIA STORAGE

- The Offline-Media AE exports image files to a DVD-R or a DVD-RAM Storage medium. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Export Image Files" performed upon user request.
- The Offline-Media AE imports image files from a CD-R, a DVD-R or a DVD-RAM Storage medium. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Import Image Files" performed upon user request.
- The Offline-Media AE updates image files on a DVD-R or a DVD-RAM Storage medium. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Add Image Files" performed upon user request.

5.1.2 Functional Definition of AEs

5.1.2.1 Functional Definition of Offline-Media AE

The Offline-Media AE is performed upon user request for selected studies /series/images to/from an offline DICOM CD-R, DVD-R or DVD-RAM medium. It therefore performs the following tasks:

Export:

- Builds DICOM Information Objects.
- Creates a DicomDIR file that represents the contents of the DICOM Information Objects to be recorded.
- Records DICOM Information Objects and the DicomDIR file to the DVD-R or the DVD-RAM medium.

Import:

- Reads the DicomDIR file that represents the contents of the data as recorded.
- Displays the ordered list of studies/series/images, identifying information.
- Loads the selected studies/series/images from the CD-R, the DVD-R or the DVD-RAM medium and displays them on the screen.

Addition:

- Reads a File-set of the DVD-R or the DVD-RAM medium and writes it to the local storage device.
- Adds the studies/series/images to the File-Set, then writes it to the medium.
- Modifies the DicomDIR file.

NOTE: The Offline-Media AE can update files created by the product itself.

5.1.3 Sequencing of Real-World Activities

5.1.3.1 Activity - Export Image Files

5.1.3.1.1 Activity-Export Image Files to DVD-R

Operator requests to create new File-set(s) onto a new DVD-R. The requests are placed in a queue and are executed in the background.

The operations for "Export Image Files" are described below:

- Step-1: Select the instance(s), series or studies on the local storage device to be created to the DVD-R medium.
- Step-2: Select the image archiving.
- Step-3: Select the Virtual Cache Disk as a destination.
- Step-4: Request to copy to the DVD-R.

5.1.3.1.2 Activity-Export Image Files to DVD-RAM

Operator requests to create File-set(s) onto a new DVD-RAM. The requests are placed in a queue and are executed in the background.

The operations for "Export Image Files" are described below:

- Step-1: Select the instance(s), series or studies on the local storage device to be created to the DVD-RAM medium.
- Step-2: Select the image archiving.
- Step-3: Select the DVD-RAM device as a destination.
- Step-4: Request to copy to the DVD-RAM.

5.1.3.2 Activity - Import Image Files

Operator requests to retrieve File-set(s) on the CD-R, the DVD-R or the DVD-RAM. The requests are placed in a queue and are executed in the background.

The operations for "Import Image Files" are described below:

- Step-1: Select the CT image(s), SC image(s) and/or Standalone Curve information(s), series or studies on the medium to be retrieved to the local storage device.
- Step-2: Select the data retrieval.
- Step-3: Select the local storage device as a destination.

5.1.3.3 Activity - Add Image Files

5.1.3.3.1 Activity-Add Image Files to DVD-R

Operator requests to add new objects to an already existing File-set on the DVD-R. The requests are placed in a queue and are executed in the background.

The operations for "Add Image Files" are described below:

- Step-1: Select the instance(s), series or studies on the local storage device to be added to the DVD-R medium.
- Step-2: Select the image archiving.
- Step-3: Select the Virtual Cache Disk as a destination.
- Step-4: Request to copy to the DVD-R.

5.1.3.3.2 Activity-Add Image Files to DVD-RAM

Operator requests to add new objects to an already existing File-set on the DVD-RAM. The requests are placed in a queue and are executed in the background.

The operations for "Add Image Files" are described below:

- Step-1: Select the instance(s), series or studies on the local storage device to be added to the DVD-RAM medium.
- Step-2: Select the image archiving.
- Step-3: Select the DVD-RAM device as a destination.
- Step-4: Request to copy to the DVD-RAM.

5.1.4 File Meta Information for Implementation Class and Version

The implementation information written to the File Meta Header in each file is:

Table 5.1-1
DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR MEDIA STORAGE

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| File Meta Information Version | 1 |
| Implementation Class UID | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.101 |
| Implementation Version Name | CM_CT_CMW_V1.00 |

5.2 AE SPECIFICATIONS

5.2.1 Offline-Media AE Specification

The Offline-Media AE provides standard conformance to the DICOM Interchange Option of the Media Storage Service Class. The Application Profiles and roles are listed below:

Table 5.2-1

APPLICATION PROFILES, ACTIVITIES AND ROLES FOR OFFLINE-MEDIA

| Application Profiles Supported | Real World Activity | Role | SC Option |
|--|----------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| STD-CTMR-DVD, STD-CTMR-DVD-RAM, STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG, STD-GEN-DVD-RAM, DED-CT-DVD, DED-CT-DVD-RAM | Export Image Files | FSC | Interchange |
| STD-GEN-DVD-RAM, DED-CT-DVD, DED-CT-DVD-RAM | Add Image Files | FSU | Interchange |
| STD-GEN-CD, STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG, STD-GEN-DVD-RAM, DED-CT-CD, DED-CT-DVD, DED-CT-DVD-RAM | Import Image Files | FSR | Interchange |

5.2.1.1 File Meta Information for the Application Entity

The Offline-Media AE does not set the Source Application Entity Title.

5.2.1.2 Real-World Activities

5.2.1.2.1 Activity - Export Image Files

The Offline-Media AE acts as an FSC using the interchange option when requested to export SOP Instances from the local database to a DVD-R or a DVD-RAM medium.

5.2.1.2.1.1 Media Storage Application Profiles

The Offline-Media AE supports the STD-CTMR-DVD, the STD-CTMR-DVD-RAM, the STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG, the STD-GEN-DVD-RAM, the DED-CT-DVD and the DED-CT-DVD-RAM Application Profile.

5.2.1.2.1.1.1 SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes

The Offline-Media AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below for the STD-CTMR-DVD, the STD-CTMR-DVD-RAM Application Profile as an FSC.

Table 5.2-2
IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR THE STD-CTMR-DVD, AND THE
STD-CTMR-DVD-RAM PROFILE (FSC)

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |

*: The JPEG Transfer Syntax is not supported for the STD-CTMR-DVD-RAM.

The Offline-Media AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below for STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG and the STD-GEN-DVD-RAM Application Profile as an FSC.

Table 5.2-3

IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR THE STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG AND THE STD-GEN-DVD-RAM PROFILE (FSC)

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|---|-------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

*: The JPEG Transfer Syntax is not supported for the STD-GEN-DVD-RAM.

The Offline-Media AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below for DED-CT-DVD and the DED-CT-DVD-RAM Application Profile as an FSC.

Table 5.2-4

IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR THE DED-CT-DVD AND THE DED-CT-DVD-RAM PROFILE (FSC)

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|---|-------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| TOSHIBA CT Non-Image Storage | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

*: The JPEG Transfer Syntax is not supported for the DED-CT-DVD-RAM.

5.2.1.2.1.2 Physical Medium

Table 5.2-5 PHYSICAL MEDIUM FOR THE PROFILE (FSC)

The Offline-Media AE supports the Physical Medium listed in the Table below for the Application Profile as an FSC.

| Application Profiles Supported | Physical Medium |
|---|--|
| STD-CTMR-DVD STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG DED-CT-DVD | the 120 mm DVD-R medium, as defined in PS3.12. |
| STD-CTMR-DVD-RAM STD-GEN-DVD-RAM DED-CT-DVD-RAM | the 120 mm DVD-RAM medium, as defined in PS3.12. |

5.2.1.2.2 Activity - Import Image Files

The Offline-Media AE acts as an FSR using the interchange option when requested to import SOP Instances from a CD-R, a DVD-R or a DVD-RAM medium to the local database.

5.2.1.2.2.1 Media Storage Application Profiles

The Offline-Media AE supports the STD-GEN-CD, the STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG, the STD-GEN-DVD-RAM, the DED-CT-CD, the DED-CT-DVD and the DED-CT-DVD-RAM Application Profile.

5.2.1.2.2.1.1 SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes

The Offline-Media AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below for the STD-GEN-CD, and STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG and the STD-GEN-DVD-RAM Application Profile as an FSR.

Table 5.2-6

IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR THE STD-GEN-CD, THE STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG AND THE STD-GEN-DVD-RAM PROFILE (FSR)

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|---|---------------------------|--|------------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

NOTE:

The Offline-Media AE can import Enhanced CT Image Object exported by the Offline-Media AE.

The Offline-Media AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below for the DED-CT-CD, DED-CT-DVD and the DED-CT-DVD-RAM Application Profile as an FSR.

Table 5.2-7

IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR THE DED-CT-CD, THE DED-CT-DVD AND THE DED-CT-DVD-RAM PROFILE (FSR)

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| TOSHIBA CT Non-Image Storage | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

NOTE:

The Offline-Media AE can import Enhanced CT Image Object exported by the Offline-Media AE.

5.2.1.2.2.1.2 Physical Medium

Table 5.2-8
PHYSICAL MEDIUM FOR THE PROFILE (FSR)

The Offline-Media AE supports the Physical Medium listed in the Table below for the Application Profile as an FSR.

| Application Profiles Supported | Physical Medium |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| STD-GEN-CD DED-CT-CD | the 120 mm CD-R physical medium with the ISO/IEC 9660 Media Format, as defined in PS3.12. |
| STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG DED-CT-DVD | the 120 mm DVD-R medium, as defined in PS3.12. |
| STD-GEN-DVD-RAM DED-CT-DVD-RAM | the 120 mm DVD-RAM medium, as defined in PS3.12. |

5.2.1.2.3 Activity - Add Image Files

The Offline-Media AE acts as an FSU using the interchange option when requested to add SOP Instances to a DVD-R or a DVD-RAM medium.

5.2.1.2.3.1 Media Storage Application Profiles

The Offline-Media AE supports the STD-GEN-DVD-RAM, the DED-CT-DVD and the DED-CT-DVD-RAM Application Profile.

5.2.1.2.3.1.1 SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes

The Offline-Media AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below for STD-GEN-DVD-RAM Application Profile as an FSU.

Table 5.2-9
IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR THE STD-GEN-DVD-RAM PROFILE (FSU)

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|---|-------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

*: The JPEG Transfer Syntax is not supported for the STD-GEN-DVD-RAM.

The Offline-Media AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below for the DED-CT-DVD and DED-CT-DVD-RAM Application Profile as an FSU.

Table 5.2-10
IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR THE DED-CT-DVD AND THE DED-CT-DVD-RAM PROFILE (FSU)

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|---|-------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Grayscale) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage (Color, RGB) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 | JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1])* | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |
| Standalone Curve Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced CT Image Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Enhanced SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| TOSHIBA CT Non-Image Storage | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

*: The JPEG Transfer Syntax is not supported for the DED-CT-DVD-RAM.

5.2.1.2.3.1.2 Physical Medium

Table 5.2-11
PHYSICAL MEDIUM FOR THE PROFILE (FSU)

The Offline-Media AE supports the Physical Medium listed in the Table below for the Application Profile as an FSU.

| Application Profiles Supported | Physical Medium |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| DED-CT-DVD | the 120 mm DVD-R medium, as defined in PS3.12. |
| STD-GEN-DVD-RAM DED-CT-DVD-RAM | the 120 mm DVD-RAM medium, as defined in PS3.12. |

5.3 AUGMENTED AND PRIVATE APPLICATION PROFILES

5.3.1 Augmented Application Profiles

Not applicable to this product

5.3.2 Private Application Profiles

5.3.2.1 Private Application Profiles - DED-CT-CD and DED-CT-DVD

5.3.2.1.1 SOP Class Privatizations

The Private Application Profile supports following SOP Class UID and Transfer Syntax.

Table 5.3-1
SOP Class Privatizations

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Toshiba CT Non-Image Storage | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

5.3.2.1.2 Directory Privatizations

Additional key attributes for this profile are listed in the table below.

Table 5.3-2
Additional key attributes for DED-CT-CD and DED-CT-DVD Application Profile

| Key Attribute | Tag | Directory Record Type | Notes |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|---|
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | STUDY | Typical organ in the Study |
| Main Modality in Study | (7005,xx30) | STUDY | Main Modality in the Study |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | SERIES | Typical Image Filter in the Series. |
| Patient Direction | (7005,xx0F) | SERIES | Patient Direction, "HF", "FF", etc. |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | SERIES | Series Comment |
| Patient Position | (7005,xx12) | SERIES | Patient Position, "SU", "PR", etc. |
| Expert Plan No. | (7005,xx13) | SERIES | Expert Plan (Examination Plan) No. |
| Reconstruction ROI No. | (7005,xx14) | SERIES | Reconstruction ROI No. |
| Special Helical ACQ No. | (7005,xx15) | SERIES | Special Helical Acquisition No. |
| Convolution Kernel | (7005,xx1B) | SERIES | Typical Convolution Kernel in the Series |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent | (7005,xx1C) | SERIES | Typical Contrast/Bolus Agent in the Series. |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | IMAGE | Image Filter |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | IMAGE, CURVE, PRIVATE | File Type Remarks |

5.3.2.1.3 Other Privatizations

Not applicable to this product

5.3.2.2 Private Application Profiles - DED-CT-DVD-RAM

5.3.2.2.1 SOP Class Privatizations

The Private Application Profile supports following SOP Class UID and Transfer Syntax.

Table 5.3-3
SOP Class Privatizations

| Information Object Definition | SOP Class UID | Transfer Syntax | Transfer Syntax UID |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Toshiba CT Non-Image Storage | 1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.1 | Explicit VR Little Endian Uncompressed | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

5.3.2.2.2 Directory Privatizations

Additional key attributes for this profile are listed in the table below.

Table 5.3-4
Additional key attributes for DED-CT-DVD-RAM Application Profile

| Key Attribute | Tag | Directory Record Type | Notes |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|---|
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | STUDY | Typical organ in the Study |
| Main Modality in Study | (7005,xx30) | STUDY | Main Modality in the Study |
| Protect Mark for Study Record | (7005,xxF3) | STUDY | Study Protection Mark, "P" or " ". |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | SERIES | Typical Image Filter in the Series. |
| Patient Direction | (7005,xx0F) | SERIES | Patient Direction, "HF", "FF", etc. |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | SERIES | Series Comment |
| Patient Position | (7005,xx12) | SERIES | Patient Position, "SU", "PR", etc. |
| Expert Plan No. | (7005,xx13) | SERIES | Expert Plan (Examination Plan) No. |
| Reconstruction ROI No. | (7005,xx14) | SERIES | Reconstruction ROI No. |
| Special Helical ACQ No. | (7005,xx15) | SERIES | Special Helical Acquisition No. |
| Convolution Kernel | (7005,xx1B) | SERIES | Typical Convolution Kernel in the Series |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent | (7005,xx1C) | SERIES | Typical Contrast/Bolus Agent in the Series. |
| Protect Mark for Series Record | (7005,xxF2) | SERIES | Series Protection Mark, "P" or " ". |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | IMAGE | Image Filter |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | IMAGE, CURVE, PRIVATE | File Type Remarks |
| Protect Mark for Image, Curve or Private Record | (7005,xxF1) | IMAGE, CURVE, PRIVATE | Instance Protection Mark, "P" or " ". |

5.3.2.2.3 Other Privatizations

Not applicable to this product

5.4 MEDIA CONFIGURATION

Not applicable to the Offline-Media AE.

6. SUPPORT OF CHARACTER SETS

This product supports the following character sets:

- ISO-IR 6 (default) ISO 646
- ISO-IR 100 (Latin alphabet No.1) Supplementary set of ISO 8859
- ISO-IR 144 (Cyrillic) Supplementary set of ISO 8859
- ISO-IR 87 (Japanese) JIS X 0208 (Kanji)

Character sets ISO-IR 100, ISO-IR 144 and ISO-IR 87 can be set to the tags listed in the Table below;

Table 6-1
Tag lists for ISO-IR 100/144/87

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----|
| Institution Name | (0008,0080) | LO |
| Referring Physician's Name | (0008,0090) | PN |
| Study Description | (0008,1030) | LO |
| Institutional Department Name | (0008,1040) | LO |
| Performing Physician's Name | (0008,1050) | PN |
| Name of Physician(s) Reading Study | (0008,1060) | PN |
| Operators' Name | (0008,1070) | PN |
| Patient's Name | (0010,0010) | PN |
| Patient's Address | (0010,1040) | LO |
| Allergies | (0010,2110) | LO |
| Patient Comments | (0010,4000) | LT |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent | (0018,0010) | LO |
| Protocol Name | (0018,1030) | LO |
| Contrast/Bolus Route | (0018,1040) | LO |
| Image Comments | (0020,4000) | LT |
| Requesting Service | (0032,1033) | LO |

NOTE:

If the Storage SCP AE receives images that contain characters from unsupported character sets, it will respond with "Cannot understand" to the C-STORE request.

If the Q/R SCP AE receives query requests that contain characters from unsupported character sets, it will respond with "Unable to process" to the C-FIND request.

If the Storage SCP AE receives images that contain characters from "ISO-IR 100", G1 characters can be replaced to any G0 characters. The mapping of the replacement is configured using the Service Tool. The Settings is performed by Canon Service Personnel at the time of installation of the product.

7. SECURITY

The security section describes security features implemented by this product. It includes description of non-DICOM network protocols, information to configure firewalls and application white-lists, list of supported DICOM security profiles as well as Web Security features.

It is assumed that the product is used within a secured environment. It is assumed that a secured environment includes at a minimum:

- a. Firewall or router protections to ensure that only approved external hosts have network access to the product.
- b. Firewall or router protections to ensure that the product only has network access to approved external hosts and services.
- c. Any communication with external hosts and services outside the locally secured environment use appropriate secure network channels (e.g. such as a Virtual Private Network (VPN))

Other network security procedures such as automated intrusion detection may be appropriate in some environments. Additional security features may be established by the local security policy and are beyond the scope of this conformance statement.

7.1 SECURITY PROFILES AVAILABILITY

7.1.1 Secure Use and User Identity

This product supports the following requirements for the security auditing and audit trail in conformance with Audit Trail Message Format Profile. At the default configuration, the audit trail is stored in the product local store.

Table 7.1-1 Secure Use and User Identity Profiles

| Profile | Creator/Sender | Consumer/Receiver | Reference |
|---|----------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Audit Trail Message Format | Y | N | Table 8.7-1 |
| Audit Trail Message Transmission Profile - SYSLOG-TLS | Y | N | Table 8.7-1 |
| Audit Trail Message Transmission Profile - SYSLOG-UDP | Y | N | Table 8.7-1 |

7.1.2 Secure Transport Connection

This product supports the following requirements for the secure DICOM communication. At the default configuration, the TLS option is deactivated.

Table 7.1-2 Secure Transport Connection Profiles

| Profile | Sender | Receiver | Reference |
|---|--------|----------|-------------|
| BCP195 TLS Secure Transport Connection | N | N | N/A |
| Non-Downgrading BCP195 TLS Secure Transport Connection | Y | Y | Table 8.7-9 |
| Extended BCP195 TLS Profile Secure Transport Connection | N | N | N/A |

8. ANNEXES

8.1 IOD CONTENTS

8.1.1 Created SOP Instances

Table 8.1-1 specifies the attributes of a CT Image transmitted by the Storage SCU AE.

Table 8.1-2 specifies the attributes of a Secondary Capture Image transmitted by the Storage SCU AE.

Table 8.1-3 specifies the attributes of a Standalone Curve transmitted by the Storage SCU AE.

Table 8.1-4 specifies the attributes of an Enhanced CT Image transmitted by the Storage SCU AE.

Table 8.1-6 specifies the attributes of a Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State transmitted by the Storage SCU AE.

Table 8.1-7 specifies the attributes of an Enhanced SR transmitted by the Storage SCU AE.

Table 8.1-8 specifies the attributes of a X-Ray Radiation Dose SR transmitted by the Storage SCU AE.

Table 8.1-9 specifies the attributes of a Segmentation transmitted by the Storage SCU AE.

The following tables use a number of abbreviations. The abbreviations used in the "Presence of ..." column are:

| | |
|--------|--|
| VNAP | Value Not Always Present (attribute sent zero length if no value is present) |
| ANAP | Attribute Not Always Present |
| ALWAYS | Always Present |
| EMPTY | Attribute is sent without a value |

The abbreviations used in the "Source" column:

| | |
|--------|---|
| MWL | the attribute value source is from Modality Worklist |
| USER | the attribute value source is from User input |
| AUTO | the attribute value is generated automatically |
| MPPS | the attribute value is the same as that use for Modality Performed Procedure Step |
| CONFIG | the attribute value source is a configurable parameter |

8.1.1.1 CT Image IOD

Table 8.1-1
IOD OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------|---|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | If tags in the Patient Study Module are present from MWL or "Patient's Birth Date" is present |
| Series | General Series | Table 8.1-14 | ALWAYS |
| Frame of Reference | Frame of Reference | Table 8.1-15 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| Image | General Image | Table 8.1-18 | ALWAYS |
| | Image Plane | Table 8.1-19 | ALWAYS |
| | Image Pixel | Table 8.1-20 | ALWAYS |
| | Contrast/Bolus | Table 8.1-21 | Only if contrast media was used in this image |
| | VOI LUT | Table 8.1-22 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.1-23 | ALWAYS |
| | CT Image | Table 8.1-24 | ALWAYS |
| | Private Application | Table 8.1-25 | Only if private data are present |

8.1.1.2 SC Image IOD

Table 8.1-2
IOD OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|-----------|---------------------|------------------|---|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | If tags in the Patient Study Module are present from MWL or "Patient's Birth Date" is present |
| Series | General Series | Table 8.1-14 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| | SC Equipment | Table 8.1-27 | ALWAYS |
| Image | General Image | Table 8.1-18 | ALWAYS |
| | Image Pixel | Table 8.1-28 | ALWAYS |
| | SC Image | Table 8.1-29 | ALWAYS |
| | VOI LUT | Table 8.1-30 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.1-31 | ALWAYS |
| | Private Application | Table 8.1-32 | Only if private data are present |

8.1.1.3 Standalone Curve IOD

Table 8.1-3
IOD OF CREATED STANDALONE CURVE SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|-----------|----------------------|--------------|---|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | If tags in the Patient Study Module are present from MWL or "Patient's Birth Date" is present |
| Series | General Series | Table 8.1-14 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| Curve | Curve Identification | Table 8.1-33 | ALWAYS |
| | Curve | Table 8.1-34 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.1-35 | ALWAYS |
| | Private Application | Table 8.1-36 | Only if private data are present |

8.1.1.4 Enhanced CT Image IOD

Table 8.1-4
IOD OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | If tags in the Patient Study Module are present from MWL or "Patient's Birth Date" is present |
| Series | General Series | Table 8.1-14 | ALWAYS |
| | CT Series | Table 8.1-37 | ALWAYS |
| Frame of Reference | Frame of Reference | Table 8.1-15 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| | Enhanced General Equipment | Table 8.1-17 | ALWAYS |
| Image | Image Pixel | Table 8.1-38 | ALWAYS |
| | Enhanced Contrast/Bolus | Table 8.1-39 | Only if contrast media was applied |
| | Multi-frame Functional Groups | Table 8.1-40 | ALWAYS |
| | Multi-frame Dimension | Table 8.1-41 | ALWAYS |
| | Cardiac Synchronization | Table 8.1-42 | Only if cardiac synchronization was applied |
| | Respiratory Synchronization | Table 8.1-43 | Only if respiratory synchronization was applied |
| | Acquisition Context | Table 8.1-44 | ALWAYS |
| | Enhanced CT Image | Table 8.1-45 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.1-46 | ALWAYS |
| | Private Application | Table 8.1-47 | Only if private data are present |

Table 8.1-5
FUNCTIONAL GROUP MACROS OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Functional Group Macro | Reference | Presence of Macro |
|-------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Pixel Measures | Table 8.1-48 | ALWAYS |
| Frame Content | Table 8.1-49 | ALWAYS |
| Plane Position | Table 8.1-50 | ALWAYS |
| Plane Orientation | Table 8.1-51 | ALWAYS |
| Referenced Image | Table 8.1-52 | Only if the image or frame has been planned on another image or frame |
| Derivation Image | Table 8.1-53 | Only if the image or frame has been derived from another SOP Instance |
| Cardiac Synchronization | Table 8.1-54 | Only if cardiac synchronization was applied |
| Respiratory Synchronization | Table 8.1-55 | Only if respiratory synchronization was applied |
| Frame Anatomy | Table 8.1-56 | ALWAYS |
| Frame VOI LUT | Table 8.1-57 | ALWAYS |
| Contrast/Bolus Usage | Table 8.1-58 | Only if contrast media was applied |
| CT Image Frame Type | Table 8.1-59 | ALWAYS |
| CT Acquisition Type | Table 8.1-60 | Only if Image Type (0008,0008) Value 1 is ORIGINAL |
| CT Acquisition Details | Table 8.1-61 | Only if Image Type (0008,0008) Value 1 is ORIGINAL |
| CT Table Dynamics | Table 8.1-62 | Only if Image Type (0008,0008) Value 1 is ORIGINAL |
| CT Position | Table 8.1-63 | Only if Image Type (0008,0008) Value 1 is ORIGINAL |
| CT Geometry | Table 8.1-64 | Only if Image Type (0008,0008) Value 1 is ORIGINAL |
| CT Reconstruction | Table 8.1-65 | Only if Image Type (0008,0008) Value 1 is ORIGINAL and Acquisition Type (0018,9302) is other than COSTANT_ANGLE |
| CT Exposure | Table 8.1-66 | Only if Image Type (0008,0008) Value 1 is ORIGINAL |
| CT X-Ray Details | Table 8.1-67 | Only if Image Type (0008,0008) Value 1 is ORIGINAL |
| CT Pixel Value Transformation | Table 8.1-68 | ALWAYS |
| CT Additional X-Ray Source | Table 8.1-69 | Only if the image is reconstructed from multi-energy acquisition |
| Enhanced CT Private | Table 8.1-74 | ANAP |

NOTE: The Irradiation Event Identification Macro is not applicable in this product.

8.1.1.5 Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State IOD

Table 8.1-6
IOD OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | If tags in the Patient Study Module are present from MWL or "Patient's Birth Date" is present |
| Series | General Series | Table 8.1-14 | ALWAYS |
| | Presentation Series | Table 8.1-77 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| Presentation State | Presentation State Identification | Table 8.1-78 | ALWAYS |
| | Presentation State Relationship | Table 8.1-79 | ALWAYS |
| | Display Shutter | Table 8.1-80 | Only if Display Shutter is to be applied to referenced image(s) |
| | Overlay Plane | Table 8.1-81 | Only if Overlay is to be applied to references image(s) |
| | Overlay Activation | Table 8.1-82 | Only if Presentation State Instance contains Overlay data |
| | Displayed Area | Table 8.1-83 | ALWAYS |
| | Graphic Annotation | Table 8.1-84 | Only if Graphic Annotations are to be applied to referenced image(s) |
| | Spatial Transformation | Table 8.1-85 | Only if Graphic Annotations are to be applied to referenced image(s) |
| | Graphic Layer | Table 8.1-86 | Only if Graphic Annotations or Overlays or Curves are to be applied to referenced image(s) |
| | Modality LUT | Table 8.1-87 | ALWAYS |
| | Softcopy VOI LUT | Table 8.1-88 | Only if a VOI LUT is to be applied to referenced image(s) |
| | Softcopy Presentation LUT | Table 8.1-89 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.1-90 | ALWAYS |
| | Private Application | Table 8.1-91 | Only if private data are present |

NOTE: The Presentation State Shutter Module and the Presentation State Mask Module are not applicable in this product.

8.1.1.6 Enhanced SR IOD

Table 8.1-7
IOD OF CREATED ENHANCED SR SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|-----------|---------------------|------------------|---|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | If tags in the Patient Study Module are present from MWL or "Patient's Birth Date" is present |
| Series | SR Document Series | Table 8.1-95 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| Document | SR Document General | Table 8.1-96 | ALWAYS |
| | SR Document Content | Table 8.1-117 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.1-97 | ALWAYS |

8.1.1.7 X-Ray Radiation Dose SR IOD

Table 8.1-8
IOD OF CREATED X-RAY RADIATION DOSE SR SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|-----------|----------------------------|------------------|---|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | If tags in the Patient Study Module are present from MWL or "Patient's Birth Date" is present |
| Series | SR Document Series | Table 8.1-98 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| | Enhanced General Equipment | Table 8.1-17 | ALWAYS |
| Document | SR Document General | Table 8.1-99 | ALWAYS |
| | SR Document Content | Table 8.1-125 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.1-100 | ALWAYS |

8.1.1.8 Segmentation IOD

Table 8.1-9
IOD OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | If tags in the Patient Study Module are present from MWL or "Patient's Birth Date" is present |
| Series | General Series | Table 8.1-14 | ALWAYS |
| | Segmentation Series | Table 8.1-101 | ALWAYS |
| Frame of Reference | Frame of Reference | Table 8.1-15 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| | Enhanced General Equipment | Table 8.1-17 | ALWAYS |
| Segmentation | General Image | Table 8.1-18 | ALWAYS |
| | Image Pixel | Table 8.1-102 | ALWAYS |
| | Segmentation Image | Table 8.1-103 | ALWAYS |
| | Multi-frame Functional Groups | Table 8.1-104 | ALWAYS |
| | Multi-frame Dimension | Table 8.1-105 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.1-106 | ALWAYS |
| | Private Application | Table 8.1-107 | Only if private data are present |

Table 8.1-10
FUNCTIONAL GROUP MACROS OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Functional Group Macro | Reference | Presence of Macro |
|------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| Pixel Measures | Table 8.1-111 | ALWAYS |
| Frame Content | Table 8.1-112 | ALWAYS |
| Plane Position | Table 8.1-113 | ALWAYS |
| Plane Orientation | Table 8.1-114 | ALWAYS |
| Segmentation | Table 8.1-115 | ALWAYS |

8.1.1.9 Common Modules

Table 8.1-11
PATIENT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|----|---|-------------------|----------|
| Patient's Name | (0010,0010) | PN | From Modality Worklist or user input. Values supplied via Modality Worklist will be entered as received. Maximum 64 characters. | VNAP | MWL/USER |
| Patient ID | (0010,0020) | LO | From Modality Worklist or user input. Maximum 64 characters. | VNAP | MWL/USER |
| Patient's Birth Date | (0010,0030) | DA | From Modality Worklist or user input | VNAP | MWL/USER |
| Patient's Sex | (0010,0040) | CS | From Modality Worklist or user input | VNAP | MWL/USER |
| Referenced Patient Sequence | (0008,1120) | SQ | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Patient's Birth Time | (0010,0032) | TM | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Other Patient IDs | (0010,1000) | LO | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Other Patient Names | (0010,1001) | PN | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Ethnic Group | (0010,2160) | SH | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Patient Comments | (0010,4000) | LT | From User Input. Maximum 1024 characters. | ANAP | MWL/USER |
| Patient Identity Removed | (0012,0062) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| De-identification Method | (0012,0063) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-12
GENERAL STUDY MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----|--|-------------------|----------|
| Study Instance UID | (0020,000D) | UI | From Modality Worklist or generated by device | ALWAYS | MWL/AUTO |
| Study Date | (0008,0020) | DA | <yyyymmdd> | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Study Time | (0008,0030) | TM | <hhmmss.frac> | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Referring Physician's Name | (0008,0090) | PN | From Modality Worklist | VNAP | MWL |
| Study ID | (0020,0010) | SH | Requested Procedure ID from Worklist or User Input | VNAP | MWL/USER |
| Accession Number | (0008,0050) | SH | From Modality Worklist or user input | VNAP | MWL/USER |
| Study Description | (0008,1030) | LO | | ANAP | USER |
| Name of Physician(s) Reading Study | (0008,1060) | PN | | ANAP | USER |
| Referenced Study Sequence | (0008,1110) | SQ | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Procedure Code Sequence | (0008,1032) | SQ | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |

Table 8.1-13
PATIENT STUDY MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|----|--|-------------------|--------|
| Admitting Diagnoses Description | (0008,1080) | LO | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Admitting Diagnoses Code Sequence | (0008,1084) | SQ | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Patient's Age | (0010,1010) | AS | Calculated from DoB input on base of actual Date | ANAP | AUTO |
| Patient's Size | (0010,1020) | DS | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Patient's Weight | (0010,1030) | DS | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Occupation | (0010,2180) | SH | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Additional Patient History | (0010,21B0) | LT | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Admission ID | (0038,0010) | LO | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |

Table 8.1-14
GENERAL SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | "CT" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Series Number | (0020,0011) | IS | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Series Date | (0008,0021) | DA | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Time | (0008,0031) | TM | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Performing Physician's Name | (0008,1050) | PN | | ANAP | USER |
| Operators' Name | (0008,1070) | PN | Operator field in Study list. Maximum 64 characters. | ANAP | USER |
| Referenced Performed Procedure Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Protocol Name | (0018,1030) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Description | (0008,103E) | LO | | ANAP | USER |
| Body Part Examined | (0018,0015) | CS | | ANAP | USER |
| Patient Position | (0018,5100) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Laterality | (0020,0060) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Smallest Pixel Value in Series | (0028,0108) | US or SS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Largest Pixel Value in Series | (0028,0109) | US or SS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Request Attributes Sequence | (0040,0275) | SQ | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| >Scheduled Procedure Step Description | (0040,0007) | LO | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| >Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence | (0040,0008) | SQ | Zero or more items | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Scheduled Procedure Step ID | (0040,0009) | SH | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| >Requested Procedure ID | (0040,1001) | SH | From Modality Worklist | ANAP | MWL |
| Performed Procedure Step ID | (0040,0253) | SH | Generated by device | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----|---|------|------|
| Performed Procedure Step Start Date | (0040,0244) | DA | Actual start date | ANAP | AUTO |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Time | (0040,0245) | TM | Actual start time | ANAP | AUTO |
| Performed Procedure Step End Date | (0040,0250) | DA | Actual end date | ANAP | AUTO |
| Performed Procedure Step End Time | (0040,0251) | TM | Actual end time | ANAP | AUTO |
| Performed Procedure Step Description | (0040,0254) | LO | From Modality Worklist Study Description(0008,1030) | ANAP | MWL |
| Performed Protocol Code Sequence | (0040,0260) | SQ | Zero or more items | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Code Meaning | (0008,0104) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-15
FRAME OF REFERENCE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Frame of Reference UID | (0020,0052) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Position Reference Indicator | (0020,1040) | LO | | VNAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-16
GENERAL EQUIPMENT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----|---|-------------------|---------------|
| Manufacturer | (0008,0070) | LO | "Canon Medical Systems" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Institution Name | (0008,0080) | LO | From Configuration | ALWAYS | CONFIG |
| Institution Address | (0008,0081) | ST | From Configuration of Modality Worklist | ANAP | CONFIG or MWL |
| Station Name | (0008,1010) | SH | From Configuration | ALWAYS | CONFIG |
| Institutional Department Name | (0008,1040) | LO | From Configuration | ANAP | CONFIG |
| Manufacturer's Model Name | (0008,1090) | LO | "Aquilion Exceed LB" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Device Serial Number | (0018,1000) | LO | From Configuration | ANAP | CONFIG |
| Software Versions | (0018,1020) | LO | From Configuration | ANAP | CONFIG |
| Spatial Resolution | (0018,1050) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Date of Last Calibration | (0018,1200) | DA | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Time of Last Calibration | (0018,1201) | TM | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pixel Padding Value | (0028,0120) | SS | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-17
ENHANCED GENERAL EQUIPMENT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|-------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Manufacturer | (0008,0070) | LO | "Canon Medical Systems" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Manufacturer's Model Name | (0008,1090) | LO | "Aquilion Exceed LB" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Device Serial Number | (0018,1000) | LO | From Configuration | ALWAYS | CONFIG |
| Software Versions | (0018,1020) | LO | From Configuration | ALWAYS | CONFIG |

Table 8.1-18
GENERAL IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----|---|-------------------|--------|
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | IS | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Patient Orientation | (0020,0020) | CS | | VNAP | AUTO |
| Content Date | (0008,0023) | DA | <yyyymmdd> | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Time | (0008,0033) | TM | <hhmmss.frac> | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Image Type | (0008,0008) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Acquisition Number | (0020,0012) | IS | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Acquisition Date | (0008,0022) | DA | <yyyymmdd> | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Acquisition Time | (0008,0032) | TM | <hhmmss.frac> | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Referenced Image Sequence | (0008,1140) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Source Image Sequence | (0008,2112) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Images in Acquisition | (0020,1002) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Image Comments | (0020,4000) | LT | From user input. Maximum 44 characters. | ANAP | USER |
| Presentation LUT Shape | (2050,0020) | CS | "IDENTIFY" | ANAP | AUTO |

8.1.1.10 CT Image Modules

Table 8.1-19
IMAGE PLANE MODULE OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Pixel Spacing | (0028,0030) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Image Position (Patient) | (0020,0032) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Image Orientation (Patient) | (0020,0037) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Slice Thickness | (0018,0050) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Slice Location | (0020,1041) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-20
IMAGE PIXEL MODULE OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------|-------------|----------|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Pixel Representation | (0028,0103) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Rows | (0028,0010) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Columns | (0028,0011) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Pixel Aspect Ratio | (0028,0034) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pixel Data | (7FE0,0010) | OB or OW | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-21
CONTRAST/BOLUS MODULE OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Contrast/Bolus Agent | (0018,0010) | LO | | VNAP | USER |
| Contrast/Bolus Route | (0018,1040) | LO | | ANAP | USER |
| Contrast/Bolus Volume | (0018,1041) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Start Time | (0018,1042) | TM | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Stop Time | (0018,1043) | TM | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Total Dose | (0018,1044) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-22
VOI/LUT MODULE OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------------|
| Window Center | (0028,1050) | DS | | ALWAYS | USER or AUTO |
| Window Width | (0028,1051) | DS | | ALWAYS | USER or AUTO |

Table 8.1-23
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | CONFIG |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-24
CT IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Image Type | (0008,0008) | CS | See Table 8.1-26 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Samples per Pixel | (0028,0002) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | CS | "MONOCHROME2" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Allocated | (0028,0100) | US | 16 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Stored | (0028,0101) | US | 16 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| High Bit | (0028,0102) | US | 15 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Rescale Intercept | (0028,1052) | DS | "0" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Rescale Slope | (0028,1053) | DS | "1" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Rescale Type | (0028,1054) | LO | "US" | ANAP | AUTO |
| KVP | (0018,0060) | DS | | VNAP | AUTO |
| Acquisition Number | (0020,0012) | IS | | VNAP | AUTO |
| Scan Options | (0018,0022) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Data Collection Diameter | (0018,0090) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Diameter | (0018,1100) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Distance Source to Detector | (0018,1110) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Distance Source to Patient | (0018,1111) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Gantry/Detector Tilt | (0018,1120) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Height | (0018,1130) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Rotation Direction | (0018,1140) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Exposure Time | (0018,1150) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| X-Ray Tube Current | (0018,1151) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Exposure | (0018,1152) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Filter Type | (0018,1160) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Generator Power | (0018,1170) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Focal Spot(s) | (0018,1190) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Convolution Kernel | (0018,1210) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Revolution Time | (0018,9305) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Single Collimation Width | (0018,9306) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Collimation Width | (0018,9307) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Feed per Rotation | (0018,9310) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|--|-------------|----|----------|------|------|
| Spiral Pitch Factor | (0018,9311) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Target Center (Patient) | (0018,9318) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Exposure Modulation Type | (0018,9323) | CS | "NONE" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Estimated Dose Saving | (0018,9324) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| CTDIvol | (0018,9345) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Filter Material | (0018,7050) | CS | "COPPER" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Acquisition Type | (0018,9302) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Tube Angle | (0018,9303) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Position | (0018,9327) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Fluoroscopy Flag | (0018,9334) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Respiratory Interval Time | (0020,9254) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Additional X-Ray Source Sequence | (0018,9360) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >KVP | (0018,0060) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >X-Ray Tube Current in mA | (0018,9330) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Data Collection Diameter | (0018,0090) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Focal Spot(s) | (0018,1190) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Filter Type | (0018,1160) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Filter Material | (0018,7050) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Exposure in mAs | (0018,9332) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Energy Weighting Factor | (0018,9353) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-25
PRIVATE APPLICATION MODULE OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|---|-------------------|--------|
| Private Creator Code | (7005,00xx) | LO | "TOSHIBA_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Private Creator Code2 | (7005,00yy) | LO | "CANON_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 1 | (7005,xx00) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac R-R Mean Time | (7005,xx03) | SH | Ex.) "9999.9ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in Percent | (7005,xx04) | SH | Ex.) "99%" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in ms | (7005,xx05) | SH | Ex.) "999ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Mode | (7005,xx06) | SH | "HALF", "SEGMENT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Center | (7005,xx07) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Detector Slice Thickness in mm | (7005,xx08) | DS | Ex.) "+9999.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Number of Detector rows to Reconstruct | (7005,xx09) | LO | Ex.) "0000111111110000" or "FFFF" 8 detectors were used to reconstruct image | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Speed in mm/rot | (7005,xx0A) | DS | Ex.) "+99.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | SH | Ex.) "ORG " | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Correction Type | (7005,xx0C) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | CS | Typical organ in the Study. | ANAP | AUTO |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | SH | "IMG" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Direction | (7005,xx0F) | SH | "HF", "FF", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 2 | (7005,xx10) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Position | (7005,xx12) | SH | "SU", "PR", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| Expert Plan No. | (7005,xx13) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction ROI No. | (7005,xx14) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Special Helical ACQ No. | (7005,xx15) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume UID | (7005,xx16) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frame Count in the Volume | (7005,xx17) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame No. | (7005,xx18) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Key | (7005,xx19) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Order | (7005,xx1A) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Convolution Kernel for Series Record | (7005,xx1B) | SH | Ex.) "FL99" or "FC99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent for Series Record | (7005,xx1C) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Number | (7005,xx1D) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Raw Data Number | (7005,xx1E) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Number | (7005,xx1F) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|---|-------------|----|----------------------------------|------|------|
| Local Series Number | (7005,xx20) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Decrease in Artifact Filter | (7005,xx21) | LO | Ex.) "RASP", "BOOST" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Interval | (7005,xx22) | DS | Ex.) "7.00" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pitch Factor | (7005,xx23) | DS | Ex.) "0.641" | ANAP | AUTO |
| The Acquisition Date of NRA | (7005,xx24) | DA | Ex.) "20051121" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Main Modality in Study | (7005,xx30) | CS | Ex.) "CT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| DLP(Dose Length Product) | (7005,xx40) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Row Slice Information | (7005,xx41) | SH | Ex.) "0.5x64", "10.0x2", "1.0x1" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Vector | (7005,xx43) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Type | (7005,xx44) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Relative Table Position of 4D Volume | (7005,xx45) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Absolute Table Position of 4D Volume | (7005,xx46) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Slice Pitch of 4D Volume | (7005,xx47) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Respiratory Gating Inf. | (7005,xx48) | LO | Ex.) "RG Ph 50%/5000 ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Respiratory Phase | (7005,xx49) | SH | Ex.) "75%" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CTDIw | (7005,xx63) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Dual Energy KV Value | (7005,xx64) | IS | Ex.) "135¥80" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reference UID of Dual Energy Image | (7005,xx66) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume UID of 4D-Volume | (7005,xx67) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frame Count in 4D-Volume | (7005,xx68) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Number in 4D-Volume | (7005,xx69) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Image Position of 4D-Volume Top | (7005,xx6A) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Image Position of 4D-Volume Top (Equipment) | (7005,xx6B) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID of 4D-Volume | (7005,xx6C) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Instance UID of 4D-Volume | (7005,xx6D) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Stitching | (7005,xx6E) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Injector Elapsed Time | (7005,xx79) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Instance UID of Shuttle Helical Volume | (7005,xx7A) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Basis Material of Raw Data DE | (7005,xx7B) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Related Image Sequence | (7005,xx8E) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----|--|------|------|
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Algorithm | (7005,xx92) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Image Type Remarks | (7005,yy01) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Image Priority Number | (7005,yy02) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Decomposition Mode | (7005,yy03) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Monoenergetic Energy Equivalent | (7005,yy04) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Multi Energy Source Technique | (7005,yy05) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Multi Energy Relevant Materials | (7005,yy06) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |

NOTE: CT Private Data 1 (7005,xx00) or CT Private Data 2 (7005,xx10) may contain some patient information. It can be configured using the service tool whether these tags would be sent or not.

Table 8.1-26
IMAGE TYPE LIST OF CT IMAGE IOD

| Value 1 | Value 2 | Value 3 | Value 4 |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| ORIGINAL | PRIMARY | LOCALIZER | |
| | | AXIAL | VMI MAT_SPECIFIC MAT_REMOVED MAT_MODIFIED |
| DERIVED DERIVED | SECONDARY | | |
| | PRIMARY | AXIAL | |
| | SECONDARY | AXIAL | |
| | | | REGISTRATION SUBTRACTION |

NOTE: Value 4 is optional. "VMI", "MAT_SPECIFIC", "MAT_REMOVED" and "MAT_MODIFIED" may be contained.

8.1.1.11 SC Image Modules

Table 8.1-27
SC EQUIPMENT MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Conversion Type | (0008,0064) | CS | "WSD" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | "CT" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Secondary Capture Device ID | (0018,1010) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Secondary Capture Device Manufacturer | (0018,1016) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Secondary Capture Device Manufacturer's Model Name | (0018,1018) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Secondary Capture Device Software Versions | (0018,1019) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-28
IMAGE PIXEL MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|----------|------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Samples per Pixel | (0028,0002) | US | 1 or 3 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | CS | "MONOCHROME2" or "RGB" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Rows | (0028,0010) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Columns | (0028,0011) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Pixel Aspect Ratio | (0028,0034) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Bits Allocated | (0028,0100) | US | 16 or 8 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Stored | (0028,0101) | US | 16 or 8 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| High Bit | (0028,0102) | US | 15 or 7 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Pixel Representation | (0028,0103) | US | 0 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Smallest Image Pixel Value | (0028,0106) | US or SS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Largest Image Pixel Value | (0028,0107) | US or SS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pixel Data | (7FE0,0010) | OB or OW | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Planar Configuration | (0028,0006) | US | 0 | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-29
SC IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Date of Secondary Capture | (0018,1012) | DA | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Time of Secondary Capture | (0018,1014) | TM | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-30
VOI/LUT MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------------|
| Window Center | (0028,1050) | DS | | ANAP | USER or AUTO |
| Window Width | (0028,1051) | DS | | ANAP | USER or AUTO |

Table 8.1-31
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | CONFIG |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-32
PRIVATE APPLICATION MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|---|-------------------|--------|
| Private Creator Code | (7005,00xx) | LO | "TOSHIBA_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Private Creator Code2 | (7005,00yy) | LO | "CANON_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 1 | (7005,xx00) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac R-R Mean Time | (7005,xx03) | SH | Ex.) "9999.9ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in Percent | (7005,xx04) | SH | Ex.) "99%" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in ms | (7005,xx05) | SH | Ex.) "999ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Mode | (7005,xx06) | SH | "HALF", "SEGMENT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Center | (7005,xx07) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Detector Slice Thickness in mm | (7005,xx08) | DS | Ex.) "+9999.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Number of Detector rows to Reconstruct | (7005,xx09) | LO | Ex.) "0000111111110000" or "FFFF" 8 detectors were used to reconstruct image | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Speed in mm/rot | (7005,xx0A) | DS | Ex.) "+99.99" | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|--|-------------|----|------------------------------------|------|------|
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | SH | Ex.) "ORG " | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Correction Type | (7005,xx0C) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | CS | Typical organ in the Study. | ANAP | AUTO |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | SH | "IMG", "IMGRGB", "SCRN", "SCRNRBG" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Direction | (7005,xx0F) | SH | "HF", "FF", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 2 | (7005,xx10) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Position | (7005,xx12) | SH | "SU", "PR", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| Expert Plan No. | (7005,xx13) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume UID | (7005,xx16) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frame Count in the Volume | (7005,xx17) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame No. | (7005,xx18) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Key | (7005,xx19) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Order | (7005,xx1A) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Convolution Kernel for Series Record | (7005,xx1B) | SH | Ex.) "FL99" or "FC99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent for Series Record | (7005,xx1C) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Group Key Information. | (7005,xx1D) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Raw-data number (Sort Data) | (7005,xx1E) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume file Number (Sort Data) | (7005,xx1F) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Local Series Number (Sort Data) | (7005,xx20) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Decrease in Artifact Filter | (7005,xx21) | LO | Ex.) "RASP", "BOOST" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Interval | (7005,xx22) | DS | Ex.) "7.00" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pitch Factor | (7005,xx23) | DS | Ex.) "0.641" | ANAP | AUTO |
| The Acquisition Date of NRA | (7005,xx24) | DA | Ex.) "20051121" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Main Modality in Study | (7005,xx30) | CS | Ex.) "CT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| DLP(Dose Length Product) | (7005,xx40) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Row Slice Information | (7005,xx41) | SH | Ex.) "0.5x64", "10.0x2", "1.0x1" | ANAP | AUTO |

NOTE: CT Private Data 1 (7005,xx00) or CT Private Data 2 (7005,xx10) may contain some patient information. It can be configured using the service tool whether these tags would be sent or not.

8.1.1.12 Standalone Curve Modules**Table 8.1-33****CURVE IDENTIFICATION MODULE OF CREATED STANDALONE CURVE SOP INSTANCES**

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Curve Number | (0020,0024) | IS | | VNAP | AUTO |
| Curve Date | (0008,0025) | DA | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Curve Time | (0008,0035) | TM | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Referenced Image Sequence | (0008,1140) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Referenced Overlay Sequence | (0008,1130) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Referenced Curve Sequence | (0008,1145) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-34
CURVE MODULE OF CREATED STANDALONE CURVE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|----------|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Curve Dimensions | (50xx,0005) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Number of Points | (50xx,0010) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Type of Data | (50xx,0020) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Data Value Representation | (50xx,0103) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Curve Data | (50xx,3000) | OW or OB | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Curve Description | (50xx,0022) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Axis Units | (50xx,0030) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Axis Labels | (50xx,0040) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Minimum Coordinate Value | (50xx,0104) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Maximum Coordinate Value | (50xx,0105) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Curve Range | (50xx,0106) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Curve Data Descriptor | (50xx,0110) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Coordinate Start Value | (50xx,0112) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Coordinate Step Value | (50xx,0114) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Curve Label | (50xx,2500) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Curve Referenced Overlay Sequence | (50xx,2600) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Curve Referenced Overlay Group | (50xx,2610) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-35
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED STANDALONE CURVE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | CONFIG |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.9" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-36
PRIVATE APPLICATION MODULE OF CREATED STANDALONE CURVE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------|-------------|----|-------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Private Creator Code | (7005,00xx) | LO | "TOSHIBA_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 1 | (7005,xx00) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac R-R Mean Time | (7005,xx03) | SH | Ex.) "9999.9ms" | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|---|-------------|----|---|------|------|
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in Percent | (7005,xx04) | SH | Ex.) "99%" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in ms | (7005,xx05) | SH | Ex.) "999ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Mode | (7005,xx06) | SH | "HALF", "SEGMENT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Center | (7005,xx07) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Detector Slice Thickness in mm | (7005,xx08) | DS | Ex.) "+9999.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Number of Detector rows to Reconstruct | (7005,xx09) | LO | Ex.) "0000111111110000" or "FFFF" 8 detectors were used to reconstruct image | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Speed in mm/rot | (7005,xx0A) | DS | Ex.) "+99.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | SH | Ex.) "ORG " | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Correction Type | (7005,xx0C) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | CS | Typical organ in the Study. | ANAP | AUTO |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | SH | "ROI", "CURVE" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 2 | (7005,xx10) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume UID | (7005,xx16) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frame Count in the Volume | (7005,xx17) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame No. | (7005,xx18) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Key | (7005,xx19) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Order | (7005,xx1A) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent for Series Record | (7005,xx1C) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Group Key Information. | (7005,xx1D) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Raw Data Number | (7005,xx1E) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Number | (7005,xx1F) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Local Series Number | (7005,xx20) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Decrease in Artifact Filter | (7005,xx21) | LO | Ex.) "RASP", "BOOST" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Interval | (7005,xx22) | DS | Ex.) "7.00" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pitch Factor | (7005,xx23) | DS | Ex.) "0.641" | ANAP | AUTO |
| The Acquisition Date of NRA | (7005,xx24) | DA | Ex.) "20051121" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Main Modality in Study | (7005,xx30) | CS | Ex.) "CT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| DLP(Dose Length Product) | (7005,xx40) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Row Slice Information | (7005,xx41) | SH | Ex.) "0.5x64", "10.0x2", "1.0x1" | ANAP | AUTO |

NOTE: CT Private Data 1 (7005,xx00) or CT Private Data 2 (7005,xx10) may contain some patient information. It can be configured using the service tool whether these tags would be sent or not.

8.1.1.13 Enhanced CT Image Modules

Table 8.1-37
CT SERIES MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | "CT" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Referenced Performed Procedure Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-38
IMAGE PIXEL MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-----|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Include 'Image Pixel Macro' Table 8.1-72 | | | | | |

Table 8.1-39
ENHANCED CONTRAST/BOLUS MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|----------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Contrast/Bolus Agent Sequence | (0018,0012) | SQ | | VNAP | USER |
| >Include 'Code Sequence Macro' Table 8.1-70 | | | Baseline Context ID is 12. | | |
| >Contrast/Bolus Agent Number | (0018,9337) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Contrast/Bolus Administration Route Sequence | (0018,0014) | SQ | | VNAP | USER |
| >>Include 'Code Sequence Macro' Table 8.1-70 | | | Baseline Context ID is 11. | | |
| >Contrast/Bolus Ingredient Code Sequence | (0018,9338) | SQ | | EMPTY | |
| >>Include 'Code Sequence Macro' Table 8.1-70 | | | Baseline Context ID is 13 | | |
| >Contrast/Bolus Volume | (0018,1041) | DS | | VNAP | USER |
| >Contrast/Bolus Ingredient Concentration | (0018,1049) | DS | | VNAP | USER |

Table 8.1-40
MULTI-FRAME FUNCTIONAL GROUPS MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP
INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Shared Functional Groups Sequence | (5200,9229) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Include 'Pixel Measures Macro' Table 8.1-48 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Referenced Image Macro' Table 8.1-52 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Derivation Image Macro' Table 8.1-53 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Frame Anatomy Macro' Table 8.1-56 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Frame VOI LUT Macro' Table 8.1-57 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Contrast/Bolus Usage Macro' Table 8.1-58 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Image Frame Type Macro' Table 8.1-59 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Acquisition Type Macro' Table 8.1-60 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Acquisition Details Macro' Table 8.1-61 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Table Dynamics Macro' Table 8.1-62 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Geometry Macro' Table 8.1-64 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Reconstruction Macro' Table 8.1-65 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT X-Ray Details Macro' Table 8.1-67 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Pixel Value Transformation Macro' Table 8.1-68 | | | | | |
| Per-frame Functional Groups Sequence | (5200,9230) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Include 'Frame Content Macro' Table 8.1-49 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Plane Position Macro' Table 8.1-50 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Plane Orientation Macro' Table 8.1-51 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Cardiac Synchronization Macro' Table 8.1-54 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Respiratory Synchronization Macro' Table 8.1-55 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Position Macro' Table 8.1-63 | | | | | |
| >Include 'CT Exposure Functional Macro' Table 8.1-66 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Enhanced CT Private Macro' Table 8.1-74 | | | | | |
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Date | (0008,0023) | DA | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Time | (0008,0033) | TM | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Number of Frames | (0028,0008) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-41

MULTI-FRAME DIMENSION MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Dimension Organization Sequence | (0020,9221) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Dimension Organization UID | (0020,9164) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Dimension Index Sequence | (0020,9222) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Dimension Index Pointer | (0020,9165) | AT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Functional Group Pointer | (0020,9167) | AT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Dimension Organization UID | (0020,9164) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-42

CARDIAC SYNCHRONIZATION MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|----|-----------------|-------------------|--------|
| Cardiac Synchronization Technique | (0018,9037) | CS | "RETROSPECTIVE" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Cardiac Signal Source | (0018,9085) | CS | "ECG" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Cardiac R-R Interval Specified | (0018,9070) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Cardiac Beat Rejection Technique | (0018,9169) | CS | "RR_INTERVAL" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Low R-R Value | (0018,1081) | IS | | EMPTY | |
| High R-R Value | (0018,1082) | IS | | EMPTY | |
| Intervals Acquired | (0018,1083) | IS | | EMPTY | |
| Intervals Rejected | (0018,1084) | IS | | EMPTY | |

Table 8.1-43

RESPIRATORY SYNCHRONIZATION MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Respiratory Motion Compensation Technique | (0018,9170) | CS | Ex.) "RETRO SPECTIVE", "GATING" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Respiratory Signal Source | (0018,9171) | CS | Ex.) "RESP_MONITOR" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Respiratory Trigger Delay Threshold | (0020,9256) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-44
ACQUISITION CONTEXT MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Acquisition Context Sequence | (0040,0555) | SQ | | EMPTY | |

Table 8.1-45
ENHANCED CT IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Image Type | (0008,0008) | CS | See Table 8.1-75 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Include Common CT/MR Image Description Macro' Table 8.1-71 | | | | | |
| Acquisition Number | (0020,0012) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Acquisition DateTime | (0008,002A) | DT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Acquisition Duration | (0018,9073) | FD | | VNAP | AUTO |
| Samples per Pixel | (0028,0002) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | CS | "MONOCHROME2" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Allocated | (0028,0100) | US | 16 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Stored | (0028,0101) | US | 16 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| High Bit | (0028,0102) | US | 15 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Qualification | (0018,9004) | CS | "PRODUCT" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Image Comments | (0020,4000) | LT | | ANAP | USER |

Table 8.1-46
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | CONFIG |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-47
PRIVATE APPLICATION MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|-------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Private Creator Code | (7005,00xx) | LO | "TOSHIBA_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Private Creator Code2 | (7005,00yy) | LO | "CANON_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 1 | (7005,xx00) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in Percent | (7005,xx04) | SH | Ex.) "99%" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in ms | (7005,xx05) | SH | Ex.) "999ms" | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|--|-------------|----|---|------|------|
| Cardiac Reconstruction Mode | (7005,xx06) | SH | "HALF", "SEGMENT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Center | (7005,xx07) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Detector Slice Thickness in mm | (7005,xx08) | DS | Ex.) "+9999.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Number of Detector rows to Reconstruct | (7005,xx09) | LO | Ex.) "0000111111110000" or "FFFF" 8 detectors were used to reconstruct image | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Speed in mm/rot | (7005,xx0A) | DS | Ex.) "+99.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | SH | Ex.) "ORG " | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Correction Type | (7005,xx0C) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | CS | Typical organ in the Study. | ANAP | AUTO |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | SH | "IMG" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Direction | (7005,xx0F) | SH | "HF", "FF", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 2 | (7005,xx10) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Position | (7005,xx12) | SH | "SU", "PR", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| Expert Plan No. | (7005,xx13) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction ROI No. | (7005,xx14) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Special Helical ACQ No. | (7005,xx15) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume UID | (7005,xx16) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frame Count in the Volume | (7005,xx17) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Key | (7005,xx19) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Order | (7005,xx1A) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Convolution Kernel for Series Record | (7005,xx1B) | SH | Ex.) "FL99" or "FC99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent for Series Record | (7005,xx1C) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Number | (7005,xx1D) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Raw Data Number | (7005,xx1E) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Number | (7005,xx1F) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Local Series Number | (7005,xx20) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Decrease in Artifact Filter | (7005,xx21) | LO | Ex.) "RASP", "BOOST" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Interval | (7005,xx22) | DS | Ex.) "7.00" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pitch Factor | (7005,xx23) | DS | Ex.) "0.641" | ANAP | AUTO |
| The Acquisition Date of NRA | (7005,xx24) | DA | Ex.) "20051121" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Main Modality in Study | (7005,xx30) | CS | "CT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Scan Range | (7005,xx35) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 3 | (7005,xx36) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frames | (7005,xx37) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Start Frame | (7005,xx38) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----|----------------------------------|------|------|
| End Frame | (7005,xx39) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| DLP(Dose Length Product) | (7005,xx40) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Row Slice Information | (7005,xx41) | SH | Ex.) "0.5x64", "10.0x2", "1.0x1" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Vector | (7005,xx43) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Type | (7005,xx44) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Relative Table Position of 4D Volume | (7005,xx45) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Absolute Table Position of 4D Volume | (7005,xx46) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Slice Pitch of 4D Volume | (7005,xx47) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Dual Energy KV Value | (7005,xx64) | IS | Ex.) "135¥80" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reference UID of Dual Energy Image | (7005,xx66) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Basis Material of Raw Data DE | (7005,xx7B) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Related Image Sequence | (7005,xx8E) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Algorithm | (7005,xx92) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Image Type Remarks | (7005,yy01) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Image Priority Number | (7005,yy02) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Decomposition Mode | (7005,yy03) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Monoenergetic Energy Equivalent | (7005,yy04) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Multi Energy Source Technique | (7005,yy05) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Multi Energy Relevant Materials | (7005,yy06) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |

NOTE: CT Private Data 1 (7005,xx00) or CT Private Data 2 (7005,xx10) may contain some patient information. It can be configured using the service tool whether these tags would be sent or not.

Table 8.1-48

PIXEL MEASURES MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Pixel Measures Sequence | (0028,9110) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Pixel Spacing | (0028,0030) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Slice Thickness | (0018,0050) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-49

FRAME CONTENT MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Frame Content Sequence | (0020,9111) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Frame Reference DateTime | (0018,9151) | DT | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Frame Acquisition DateTime | (0018,9074) | DT | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Frame Acquisition Duration | (0018,9220) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Dimension Index Values | (0020,9157) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Temporal Position Index | (0020,9128) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Stack ID | (0020,9056) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >In-Stack Position Number | (0020,9057) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-50

PLANE POSITION MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Plane Position Sequence | (0020,9113) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Image Position (Patient) | (0020,0032) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-51
PLANE ORIENTATION MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Plane Orientation Sequence | (0020,9116) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Image Orientation (Patient) | (0020,0037) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-52
REFERENCED IMAGE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Referenced Image Sequence | (0008,1140) | SQ | | EMPTY | |

Table 8.1-53
DERIVATION IMAGE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Derivation Image Sequence | (0008,9124) | SQ | | EMPTY | |

Table 8.1-54
CARDIAC SYNCHRONIZATION MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Cardiac Synchronization Sequence | (0018,9118) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Nominal Cardiac Trigger Delay Time | (0020,9153) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-55
RESPIRATORY SYNCHRONIZATION MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Respiratory Synchronization Sequence | (0020,9253) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Respiratory Interval Time | (0020,9254) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Nominal Respiratory Trigger Delay Time | (0020,9255) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-56
FRAME ANATOMY MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Frame Anatomy Sequence | (0020,9071) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Frame Laterality | (0020,9072) | CS | "U" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Include 'General Anatomy Required Macro' Table 8.1-73 | | | | | |

Table 8.1-57
FRAME VOI LUT MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------------|
| Frame VOI LUT Sequence | (0028,9132) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Window Center | (0028,1050) | DS | | ALWAYS | USER or AUTO |
| >Window Width | (0028,1051) | DS | | ALWAYS | USER or AUTO |

Table 8.1-58
CONTRAST/BOLUS USAGE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Contrast/Bolus Usage Sequence | (0018,9341) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Contrast/Bolus Agent Number | (0018,9337) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Contrast/Bolus Agent Administered | (0018,9342) | CS | "YES" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Contrast/Bolus Agent Detected | (0018,9343) | CS | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >Contrast/Bolus Agent Phase | (0018,9344) | CS | | VNAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-59
CT IMAGE FRAME TYPE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Image Frame Type Sequence | (0018,9329) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Frame Type | (0008,9007) | CS | See Table 8.1-76 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Include Common CT/MR Image Description Macro' Table 8.1-71 | | | | | |

Table 8.1-60
CT ACQUISITION TYPE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Acquisition Type Sequence | (0018,9301) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Acquisition Type | (0018,9302) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Tube Angle | (0018,9303) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Constant Volume Flag | (0018,9333) | CS | "NO" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Fluoroscopy Flag | (0018,9334) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-61
CT ACQUISITION DETAILS MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----|------------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Acquisition Details Sequence | (0018,9304) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Rotation Direction | (0018,1140) | CS | "CW", "CC" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Revolution Time | (0018,9305) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Single Collimation Width | (0018,9306) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Total Collimation Width | (0018,9307) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Table Height | (0018,1130) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Gantry/Detector Tilt | (0018,1120) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Data Collection Diameter | (0018,0090) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-62
CT TABLE DYNAMICS MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Table Dynamics Sequence | (0018,9308) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Table Speed | (0018,9309) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Table Feed per Rotation | (0018,9310) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Spiral Pitch Factor | (0018,9311) | FD | | EMPTY | |

Table 8.1-63

CT POSITION MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Position Sequence | (0018,9326) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Table Position | (0018,9327) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Data Collection Center (Patient) | (0018,9313) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Reconstruction Target Center (Patient) | (0018,9318) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-64

CT GEOMETRY MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|---------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Geometry Sequence | (0018,9312) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Distance Source to Detector | (0018,1110) | DS | Value may not be correct. | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Distance Source to Data Collection Center | (0018,9335) | FD | Value may not be correct. | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-65

CT RECONSTRUCTION MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----|-----------------------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Reconstruction Sequence | (0018,9314) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Reconstruction Algorithm | (0018,9315) | CS | Example "INTERP_99" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Convolution Kernel | (0018,1210) | SH | Example "FC99" "FL99" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Convolution Kernel Group | (0018,9316) | CS | | EMPTY | |
| >Reconstruction Diameter | (0018,1100) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Reconstruction Pixel Spacing | (0018,9322) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Reconstruction Angle | (0018,9319) | FD | | EMPTY | |
| >Image Filter | (0018,9320) | SH | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-66
CT EXPOSURE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|--------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Exposure Sequence | (0018,9321) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Exposure Time in ms | (0018,9328) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >X-Ray Tube Current in mA | (0018,9330) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Exposure in mAs | (0018,9332) | FD | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Exposure Modulation Type | (0018,9323) | CS | "NONE" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Estimated Dose Saving | (0018,9324) | FD | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >CTDIvol | (0018,9345) | FD | | VNAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-67
CT X-RAY DETAILS MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|----------|-------------------|--------|
| CT X-Ray Details Sequence | (0018,9325) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >KVP | (0018,0060) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Focal Spot(s) | (0018,1190) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Filter Type | (0018,1160) | SH | "NONE" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Filter Material | (0018,7050) | CS | "COPPER" | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-68
CT PIXEL VALUE TRANSFORMATION MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----|------------|-------------------|--------|
| Pixel Value Transformation Sequence | (0028,9145) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Rescale Intercept | (0028,1052) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Rescale Slope | (0028,1053) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Rescale Type | (0028,1054) | LO | "HU", "US" | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-69

CT ADDITIONAL X-RAY SOURCE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| CT Additional X-Ray Source Sequence | (0018,9360) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >KVP | (0018,0060) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >X-Ray Tube Current in mA | (0018,9330) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Data Collection Diameter | (0018,0090) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Focal Spot(s) | (0018,1190) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Filter Type | (0018,1160) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Filter Material | (0018,7050) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Exposure in mAs | (0018,9332) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Energy Weighting Factor | (0018,9353) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-70

CODE SEQUENCE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | VNAP | USER |
| Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | VNAP | USER |
| Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | VNAP | USER |

Table 8.1-71

COMMON CT/MR IMAGE DESCRIPTION MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----|--------------|-------------------|--------|
| Pixel Presentation | (0008,9205) | CS | "MONOCHROME" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Volumetric Properties | (0008,9206) | CS | "VOLUME" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Volume Based Calculation Technique | (0008,9207) | CS | "NONE" | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-72
IMAGE PIXEL MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|----------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| Samples per Pixel | (0028,0002) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | CS | "MONOCHROME2" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Rows | (0028,0010) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Columns | (0028,0011) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Allocated | (0028,0100) | US | 16 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Stored | (0028,0101) | US | 16 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| High Bit | (0028,0102) | US | 15 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Pixel Representation | (0028,0103) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Pixel Data | (7FE0,0010) | OB or OW | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Smallest Image Pixel Value | (0028,0106) | US or SS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Largest Image Pixel Value | (0028,0107) | US or SS | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-73
GENERAL ANATOMY REQUIRED MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Anatomic Region Sequence | (0008,2218) | SQ | | EMPTY | |

Table 8.1-74
ENHANCED CT PRIVATE MACRO OF CREATED ENHANCED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Enhanced CT Private Sequence | (7005,xx28) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Frame UID | (7005,xx29) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Local Frame No. | (7005,xx42) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| > Stitching | (7005,xx6E) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Injector Elapsed Time | (7005,xx79) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-75
IMAGE TYPE LIST OF ENHANCED CT IMAGE IOD

| Value 1 | Value 2 | Value 3 | Value 4 |
|----------|-----------|------------------|--------------|
| ORIGINAL | PRIMARY | CARDIAC | VMI |
| | | CARDIAC_CTA | MAT_SPECIFIC |
| | | CARDIAC_DYNAMIC | MAT_REMOVED |
| | | CARDIAC_PHASE | MAT_MODIFIED |
| | | AXIAL | |
| | | DYNAMIC | |
| | | PERFUSION | |
| | | VOLUME | |
| DERIVED | PRIMARY | AXIAL | |
| | SECONDARY | AXIAL | REGISTRATION |
| | | SUBTRACTION | |
| | | SUBTRACTION_BASE | |

NOTE: Value 4 is optional. "VMI", "MAT_SPECIFIC", "MAT_REMOVED" and "MAT_MODIFIED" may be contained.

Table 8.1-76
FRAME TYPE LIST OF ENHANCED CT IMAGE IOD

| Value 1 | Value 2 | Value 3 | Value 4 |
|----------|-----------|-----------------------|--------------|
| ORIGINAL | PRIMARY | VOLUME | VMI |
| | | DYNAMIC | MAT_SPECIFIC |
| | | CARDIAC_CTA | MAT_REMOVED |
| | | CARDIAC_PHASE | MAT_MODIFIED |
| | | CARDIAC_DYNAMIC | |
| | | CACS | |
| | | BRAIN_PERFUSION | |
| | | RESPIRATORY | |
| | | CTA | |
| | | BODY_PERFUSION | |
| | | LIVER_PERFUSION | |
| | | MYOPERF_STRESS | |
| | | MYOPERF_REST | |
| | | COLON | |
| | | DUAL_ENERGY | |
| | | VOCALCORD | |
| | | SHUTTLE_HELICAL | |
| | | SHUTTLE_HELICAL_BRAIN | |
| | | SHUTTLE_HELICAL_BODY | |
| | | PRE_CTA | |
| | | POST_CTA | |
| | | 4D_CTA | |
| | | CT_FFR | |
| | | PERFUSION | |
| | | AXIAL | |
| | | NON_CE | |
| | | ARTERIAL | |
| | | VENOUS | |
| | | DELAYED | |
| DERIVED | SECONDARY | AXIAL | SUBTRACTION |
| | | SUBTRACTION_BASE | |
| | | SUBTRACTION | |
| | | AXIAL | |
| | PRIMARY | AXIAL | |

NOTE: Value 4 is optional. "VMI", "MAT_SPECIFIC", "MAT_REMOVED" and "MAT_MODIFIED" may be contained.

8.1.1.14 Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Modules

Table 8.1-77

PRESENTATION SERIES MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | PR | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-78

PRESENTATION STATE IDENTIFICATION MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|----|---------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | IS | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Label | (0070,0080) | CS | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Description | (0070,0081) | LO | | VNAP | USER |
| Presentation Creation Date | (0070,0082) | DA | <yyyymmdd> | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Presentation Creation Time | (0070,0083) | TM | <hhmmss.frac> | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Creator's Name | (0070,0084) | PN | | VNAP | USER |

Table 8.1-79

PRESENTATION STATE RELATIONSHIP MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Referenced Series Sequence | (0008,1115) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Referenced Image Sequence | (0008,1140) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-80
DISPLAY SHUTTER MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP
INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| Shutter Shape | (0018,1600) | CS | "RECTANGULAR" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Shutter Left Vertical Edge | (0018,1602) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Shutter Right Vertical Edge | (0018,1604) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Shutter Upper Horizontal Edge | (0018,1606) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Shutter Lower Horizontal Edge | (0018,1608) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Shutter Presentation Value | (0018,1622) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-81
OVERLAY PLANE MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP
INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Overlay Rows | (60xx,0010) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Overlay Columns | (60xx,0011) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Overlay Type | (60xx,0040) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Overlay Origin | (60xx,0050) | SS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Overlay Bits Allocated | (60xx,0100) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Overlay Bit Position | (60xx,0102) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Overlay Data | (60xx,3000) | OB or OW | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-82
OVERLAY ACTIVATION MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE
SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Overlay Activation Layer | (60xx,1001) | CS | | VNAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-83
DISPLAYED AREA MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP
INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|-----------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Displayed Area Selection Sequence | (0070,005A) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Referenced Image Sequence | (0008,1140) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Displayed Area Top Left Hand Corner | (0070,0052) | SL | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Displayed Area Bottom Right Hand Corner | (0070,0053) | SL | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Presentation Size Mode | (0070,0100) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Presentation Pixel Aspect Ratio | (0070,0102) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Presentation Pixel Magnification Ratio | (0070,0103) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-84
GRAPHIC ANNOTATION MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE
SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Graphic Annotation Sequence | (0070,0001) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Referenced Image Sequence | (0008,1140) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Graphic Layer | (0070,0002) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Text Object Sequence | (0070,0008) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Bounding Box Annotation Units | (0070,0003) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Anchor Point Annotation Units | (0070,0004) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Unformatted Text Value | (0070,0006) | ST | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Include 'Text Style Sequence Macro Attributes' Table 8.1-92 | | | | | |
| >>Bounding Box Top Left Hand Corner | (0070,0010) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Bounding Box Bottom Right Hand Corner | (0070,0011) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Bounding Box Text Horizontal Justification | (0070,0012) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Anchor Point | (0070,0014) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Anchor Point Visibility | (0070,0015) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Compound Graphic Instance ID | (0070,0226) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Group ID | (0070,0295) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Graphic Object Sequence | (0070,0009) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Annotation Units | (0070,0005) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Dimensions | (0070,0020) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Number of Graphic Points | (0070,0021) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Data | (0070,0022) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Type | (0070,0023) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Include 'Line Style Sequence Macro Attributes' Table 8.1-93 | | | | | |
| >>Graphic Filled | (0070,0024) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Include 'Fill Style Sequence Macro Attributes' | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|-------------|----|--|------|------|
| >>Compound Graphic Instance ID | (0070,0226) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Group ID | (0070,0295) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Compound Graphic Sequence | (0070,0209) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Compound Graphic Instance ID | (0070,0226) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Compound Graphic Units | (0070,0282) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Dimensions | (0070,0020) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Number of Graphic Points | (0070,0021) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Data | (0070,0022) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Compound Graphic Type | (0070,0294) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Include 'Text Stile Sequence Macro Attributes' Table 8.1-92 | | | | | |
| >>Include 'Line Style Sequence Macro Attributes' Table 8.1-93 | | | | | |
| >>Rotation Angle | (0070,0230) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Rotation Point | (0070,0273) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Gap Length | (0070,0261) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Diameter of Visibility | (0070,0262) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Major Ticks Sequence | (0070,0287) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>>Tick Position | (0070,0288) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>>Tick Label | (0070,0289) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Tick Alignment | (0070,0274) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Tick Label Alignment | (0070,0279) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Show Tick Label | (0070,0278) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Graphic Filled | (0070,0024) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >>Include 'Fill Style Sequence Macro Attributes' Table 8.1-94 | | | | | |
| >>Graphic Group ID | (0070,0295) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-85
SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION
STATE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Image Horizontal Flip | (0070,0041) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Image Rotation | (0070,0042) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-86
GRAPHIC LAYER MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP
INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Graphic Layer Sequence | (0070,0060) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Graphic Layer | (0070,0002) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Graphic Layer Order | (0070,0062) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Graphic Layer Recommended Display Grayscale Value | (0070,0066) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Graphic Layer Recommended Display CIELab Value | (0070,0401) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Graphic Layer Description | (0070,0068) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-87
MODALITY LUT MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP
INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Rescale Intercept | (0028,1052) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Rescale Slope | (0028,1053) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Rescale Type | (0028,1054) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-88
SOFTCOPY VOI LUT MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP
INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Softcopy VOI LUT Sequence | (0028,3110) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Referenced Image Sequence | (0008,1140) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Window Center | (0028,1050) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Window Width | (0028,1051) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Window Center & Width Explanation | (0028,1055) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-89
SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION LUT MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION
STATE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Presentation LUT Shape | (2050,0020) | CS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-90
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE SOP
INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | AUTO |
| Instance Creation Date | (0008,0012) | DA | <yyyymmdd> | ANAP | AUTO |
| Instance Creation Time | (0008,0013) | TM | <hhmmss.frac> | ANAP | AUTO |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-91
PRIVATE APPLICATION MODULE OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE
SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|---|-------------------|--------|
| Private Creator Code | (7005,00xx) | LO | "TOSHIBA_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Private Creator Code2 | (7005,00yy) | LO | "CANON_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 1 | (7005,xx00) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac R-R Mean Time | (7005,xx03) | SH | Ex.) "9999.9ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in Percent | (7005,xx04) | SH | Ex.) "99%" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in ms | (7005,xx05) | SH | Ex.) "999ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Mode | (7005,xx06) | SH | "HALF", "SEGMENT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Center | (7005,xx07) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Detector Slice Thickness in mm | (7005,xx08) | DS | Ex.) "+9999.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Number of Detector rows to Reconstruct | (7005,xx09) | LO | Ex.) "0000111111110000" or "FFFF" 8 detectors were used to reconstruct image | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Speed in mm/rot | (7005,xx0A) | DS | Ex.) "+99.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | SH | Ex.) "ORG " | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Correction Type | (7005,xx0C) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | CS | Typical organ in the Study. | ANAP | AUTO |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | SH | "PGP" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 2 | (7005,xx10) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Position | (7005,xx12) | SH | "SU", "PR", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| Expert Plan No. | (7005,xx13) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction ROI No. | (7005,xx14) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Special Helical ACQ No. | (7005,xx15) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume UID | (7005,xx16) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frame Count in the Volume | (7005,xx17) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame No. | (7005,xx18) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Key | (7005,xx19) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Order | (7005,xx1A) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Convolution Kernel for Series Record | (7005,xx1B) | SH | Ex.) "FL99" or "FC99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent for Series Record | (7005,xx1C) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Number | (7005,xx1D) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Raw Data Number | (7005,xx1E) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Number | (7005,xx1F) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----|----------------------------------|------|------|
| Local Series Number | (7005,xx20) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Decrease in Artifact Filter | (7005,xx21) | LO | Ex.) "RASP", "BOOST" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Interval | (7005,xx22) | DS | Ex.) "7.00" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pitch Factor | (7005,xx23) | DS | Ex.) "0.641" | ANAP | AUTO |
| The Acquisition Date of NRA | (7005,xx24) | DA | Ex.) "20051121" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Main Modality in Study | (7005,xx30) | CS | Ex.) "CT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| DLP(Dose Length Product) | (7005,xx40) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Row Slice Information | (7005,xx41) | SH | Ex.) "0.5x64", "10.0x2", "1.0x1" | ANAP | AUTO |

NOTE: CT Private Data 1 (7005,xx00) or CT Private Data 2 (7005,xx10) may contain some patient information. It can be configured using the service tool whether these tags would be sent or not.

Table 8.1-92
TEXT STYLE SEQUENCE MACRO OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE
SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Text Style Sequence | (0070,0231) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Font Name | (0070,0227) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Font Name Type | (0070,0228) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >CSS Font Name | (0070,0229) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Text Color CIELab Value | (0070,0241) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Horizontal Alignment | (0070,0242) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Vertical Alignment | (0070,0243) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Style | (0070,0244) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Offset X | (0070,0245) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Offset Y | (0070,0246) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Color CIELab Value | (0070,0247) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Opacity | (0070,0258) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Underlined | (0070,0248) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Bold | (0070,0249) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Italic | (0070,0250) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-93
LINE STYLE SEQUENCE MACRO OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE
SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Line Style Sequence | (0070,0232) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Pattern On Color CIELab Value | (0070,0251) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Pattern Off Color CIELab Value | (0070,0252) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Pattern On Opacity | (0070,0284) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Pattern Off Opacity | (0070,0285) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Line Thickness | (0070,0253) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Line Dashing Style | (0070,0254) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Line Pattern | (0070,0255) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Style | (0070,0244) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Offset X | (0070,0245) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Offset Y | (0070,0246) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Color CIELab Value | (0070,0247) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Shadow Opacity | (0070,0258) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |

Table 8.1-94
FILL STYLE SEQUENCE MACRO OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE
SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Fill Style Sequence | (0070,0233) | SQ | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Pattern On Color CIELab Value | (0070,0251) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Pattern Off Color CIELab Value | (0070,0252) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Pattern On Opacity | (0070,0284) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Pattern Off Opacity | (0070,0285) | FL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Fill Mode | (0070,0257) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| >Fill Pattern | (0070,0256) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |

8.1.1.15 Enhanced SR Modules

Table 8.1-95
SR DOCUMENT SERIES MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED SR SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | SR | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Referenced Performed Procedure Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | SQ | | VNAP | AUTO |
| Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Series Number | (0020,0011) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-96
SR DOCUMENT GENERAL MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED SR SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Content Date | (0008,0023) | DA | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Time | (0008,0033) | TM | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Performed Procedure Code Sequence | (0040,A372) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Current Requested Procedure Evidence Sequence | (0040,A375) | SQ | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced Series Sequence | (0008,1115) | SQ | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Sequence | (0008,1199) | SQ | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >>>Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >>>Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >>Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Study Instance UID | (0020,000D) | UI | | VNAP | MWL/ AUTO |
| Completion Flag | (0040,A491) | CS | COMPLETE | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Verification Flag | (0040,A493) | CS | UNVERIFIED | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-97
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED ENHANCED SR SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | AUTO |
| Instance Creation Date | (0008,0012) | DA | <yyyymmdd> | ANAP | AUTO |
| Instance Creation Time | (0008,0013) | TM | <hhmmss.frac> | ANAP | AUTO |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

8.1.1.16 X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Modules**Table 8.1-98****SR DOCUMENT SERIES MODULE OF CREATED X-RAY RADIATION DOSE SR SOP INSTANCES**

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | SR | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Referenced Performed Procedure Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | SQ | | VNAP | AUTO |
| Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Series Number | (0020,0011) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-99**SR DOCUMENT GENERAL MODULE OF CREATED X-RAY RADIATION DOSE SR SOP INSTANCES**

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Content Date | (0008,0023) | DA | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Time | (0008,0033) | TM | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Performed Procedure Code Sequence | (0040,A372) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Current Requested Procedure Evidence Sequence | (0040,A375) | SQ | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >Referenced Series Sequence | (0008,1115) | SQ | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >>Referenced SOP Sequence | (0008,1199) | SQ | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >>>Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008,1150) | UI | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >>>Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | UI | | VNAP | AUTO |
| >>Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Study Instance UID | (0020,000D) | UI | | VNAP | MWL/ AUTO |
| Completion Flag | (0040,A491) | CS | COMPLETE | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Verification Flag | (0040,A493) | CS | UNVERIFIED | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-100**SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED X-RAY RADIATION DOSE SR SOP INSTANCES**

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | AUTO |
| Instance Creation Date | (0008,0012) | DA | <yyyymmdd> | ANAP | AUTO |
| Instance Creation Time | (0008,0013) | TM | <hhmmss.frac> | ANAP | AUTO |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

8.1.1.17 Segmentation Modules**Table 8.1-101****SEGMENTATION SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES**

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Modality | (0008,0060) | CS | SEG | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Series Number | (0020,0011) | IS | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-102**IMAGE PIXEL MODULE OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES**

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Rows | (0028,0010) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Columns | (0028,0011) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Pixel Data | (7FE0,0010) | OB or OW | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-103
SEGMENTATION IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|----------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Image Type | (0008,0008) | CS | "DERIVED≠PRIMARY" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Include 'Content Identification Macro' Table 8.1-108 | | | | | |
| Samples per Pixel | (0028,0002) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | CS | "MONOCHROME2" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Allocated | (0028,0100) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Bits Stored | (0028,0101) | US | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| High Bit | (0028,0102) | US | 0 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Pixel Representation | (0028,0103) | US | 0 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Segmentation Type | (0062,0001) | CS | "BINARY" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Segment Sequence | (0062,0002) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Include 'General Anatomy Mandatory Macro' Table 8.1-109 | | | | | |
| >Segmented Property Category Code Sequence | (0062,0003) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>Include 'Code Sequence Macro' Table 8.1-110 | | | Baseline CID is 7150 | | |
| >Segment Number | (0062,0004) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Segment Label | (0062,0005) | LO | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Segment Algorithm Type | (0062,0008) | CS | "SEMIAUTOMATIC" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Segment Algorithm Name | (0062,0009) | LO | "TOSHIBA" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Segmented Property Type Code Sequence | (0062,000F) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>Include 'Code Sequence Macro' Table 8.1-110 | | | Baseline CID is 7151 | | |
| Content Label | (0070,0080) | CS | "MODEL" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Description | (0070,0081) | LO | | EMPTY | AUTO |
| Content Creator's Name | (0070,0084) | PN | | EMPTY | AUTO |

Table 8.1-104
MULTI-FRAME FUNCTIONAL GROUPS MODULE OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Shared Functional Groups Sequence | (5200,9229) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Include 'Pixel Measures Macro' Table 8.1-111 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Plane Orientation Macro' Table 8.1-114 | | | | | |
| Per-frame Functional Groups Sequence | (5200,9230) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Include 'Frame Content Macro' Table 8.1-112 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Plane Position Macro' Table 8.1-113 | | | | | |
| >Include 'Segmentation Macro' Table 8.1-115 | | | | | |
| Content Date | (0008,0023) | DA | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Time | (0008,0033) | TM | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Number of Frames | (0028,0008) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-105
MULTI-FRAME DIMENSION MODULE OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Dimension Organization Sequence | (0020,9221) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Dimension Organization UID | (0020,9164) | UI | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Dimension Index Sequence | (0020,9222) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Dimension Index Pointer | (0020,9165) | AT | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Functional Group Pointer | (0020,9167) | AT | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-106
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | CONFIG |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-107
PRIVATE APPLICATION MODULE OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Private Creator Code | (7005,00xx) | LO | "TOSHIBA_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 1 | (7005,xx00) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | CS | Typical organ in the Study. | ANAP | AUTO |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | SH | "MODEL" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 2 | (7005,xx10) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume UID | (7005,xx16) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frame Count in the Volume | (7005,xx17) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Number | (7005,xx18) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Key | (7005,xx19) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Order | (7005,xx1A) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Raw Data Number | (7005,xx1E) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Number | (7005,xx1F) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Local Series Number | (7005,xx20) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| 3D Object File Header | (7005,xx6F) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| 3D Object Opacity Data | (7005,xx70) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Rows of Captured Image for 3D Object | (7005,xx71) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Columns of Captured Image for 3D Object | (7005,xx72) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Allocated Bits of Captured Image for 3D Object | (7005,xx73) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Stored Bits of Captured Image for 3D Object | (7005,xx74) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| High Bit of Captured Image for 3D Object | (7005,xx75) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pixel Representation of Captured Image for 3D Object | (7005,xx76) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Captured Image for 3D Object | (7005,xx77) | OW | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Tag List for 3D Object | (7005,xx78) | AT | | ANAP | AUTO |

NOTE: CT Private Data 1 (7005,xx00) or CT Private Data 2 (7005,xx10) may contain some patient information. It can be configured using the service tool whether these tags would be sent or not.

Table 8.1-108
CONTENT IDENTIFICATION MACRO OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|---------|-------------------|--------|
| Instance Number | (0020,0013) | IS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Label | (0070,0080) | CS | "MODEL" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| Content Description | (0070,0081) | LO | | EMPTY | AUTO |
| Content Creator's Name | (0070,0084) | PN | | EMPTY | AUTO |

Table 8.1-109
GENERAL ANATOMY MADNATODY MACRO OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----|----------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Anatomic Region Sequence | (0008,2218) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Include 'Code Sequence Macro' Table 8.1-110 | | | Baseline CID is 4031 | | |

Table 8.1-110
CODE SEQUENCE MACRO OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Code Value | (0008,0100) | SH | | VNAP | USER |
| Coding Scheme Designator | (0008,0102) | SH | | VNAP | USER |
| Coding Scheme Version | (0008,0103) | SH | | VNAP | USER |

Table 8.1-111
PIXEL MEASURES MACRO OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Pixel Measures Sequence | (0028,9110) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Pixel Spacing | (0028,0030) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Slice Thickness | (0018,0050) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-112
FRAME CONTENT MACRO OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Frame Content Sequence | (0020,9111) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Dimension Index Values | (0020,9157) | UL | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-113
PLANE POSITION MACRO OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Plane Position Sequence | (0020,9113) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Image Position (Patient) | (0020,0032) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-114
PLANE ORIENTATION MACRO OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Plane Orientation Sequence | (0020,9116) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Image Orientation (Patient) | (0020,0037) | DS | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.1-115
SEGMENTATION MACRO OF CREATED SEGMENTATION SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Segment Identification Sequence | (0062,000A) | SQ | | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >Referenced Segment Number | (0062,000B) | US | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

8.1.2 Usage of Attributes from received IOD's

No SOP Class specific fields are required.

8.1.3 Attribute Mapping

The relationships between attributes received via Modality Worklist, stored in acquired images and communicated via MPPS are summarized in Table 8.1-116.

Table 8.1-116
ATTRIBUTE MAPPING BETWEEN MODALITY WORKLIST, IMAGE AND MPPS

| Modality Worklist | Image IOD | MPPS IOD |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| -- | -- | Scheduled Step Attributes Sequence |
| Study Instance UID | Study Instance UID | >Study Instance UID |
| Referenced Study Sequence | Referenced Study Sequence | >Referenced Study Sequence |
| Accession Number | Accession Number | >Accession Number |
| -- | Request Attributes Sequence | -- |
| Requested Procedure ID | >Requested Procedure ID | >Requested Procedure ID |
| Scheduled Procedure Step ID | >Scheduled Procedure Step ID | >Scheduled Procedure Step ID |
| Scheduled Procedure Step Description | >Scheduled Procedure Step Description | >Scheduled Procedure Step Description |
| Requested Procedure ID | Study ID | Study ID |
| -- | Performed Procedure Step ID | Performed Procedure Step ID |
| -- | Performed Procedure Step Description | Performed Procedure Step Description |
| Requested Procedure Code Sequence | Procedure Code Sequence | Procedure Code Sequence |

This table shows only typical data sets.

Other data sets are also set as default settings.

All map settings, including the default setting data sets, can be customized.

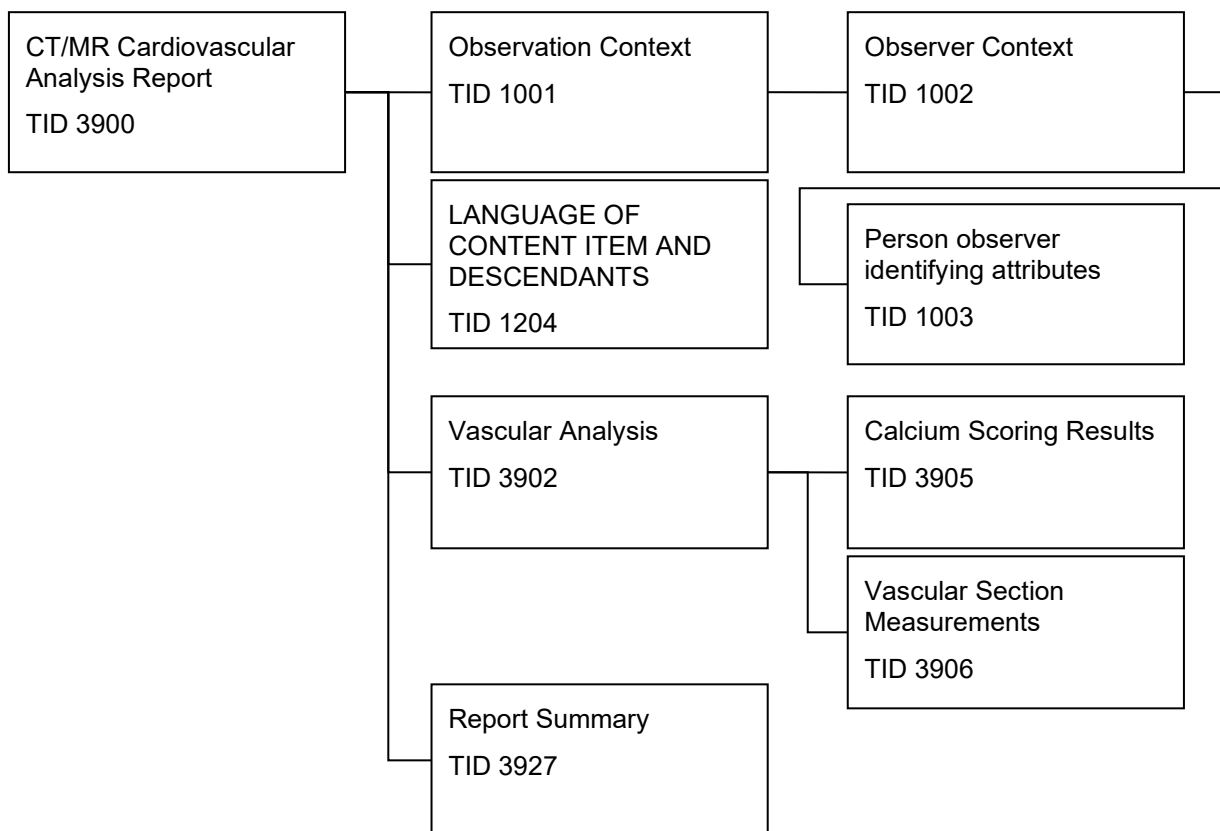
8.1.4 Coerced/Modified Fields

Not applicable to this product

8.1.5 Structured Report Document Information

8.1.5.1 Calcium Scoring Report

8.1.5.1.1 Template Structure



8.1.5.1.2 TID 3900 CT/MR Cardiovascular Analysis Report

Table 8.1-117
CT/MR Cardiovascular Analysis Report

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|--|----|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | EV (122600, DCM, "Cardiovascular Analysis Report") | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| > | HAS CONCEPT MOD | EV(121058, DCM, "Procedure Reported") | 1 | ALWAYS | SRT,P5-0807F,"cardiovascular CT" |
| > | HAS CONCEPT MOD | TID 1204 LANGUAGE OF CONTENT ITEM AND DESCENDANTS | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| > | HAS OBS CONTEXT | TID 1001 OBSERVATION CONTEXT | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| > | CONTAINS | TID 3902 Vascular Analysis | 1 | ALWAYS | |

8.1.5.1.3 TID 1204 Language of Content Item and Descendants

Table 8.1-118
Language of Content Item and Descendants

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|---|----|-------------------|---|
| | HAS CONCEPT MOD | (121049,DCM,"Language of Content Item and Descendants") | 1 | ALWAYS | RFC3066 ,"en", "English" or RFC3066 ,"ja", "Japanese" |
| > | HAS CONCEPT MOD | (121046,DCM,"Country of Language") | 1 | ALWAYS | ISO3166_1,US,"UNITED STATES" or ISO3166_1,JP,"JAPAN" |

8.1.5.1.4 TID 1001 Observation Context

Table 8.1-119
OBSERVATION CONTEXT

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|--------------------------------|----|-------------------|-------|
| | HAS CONCEPT MOD | DTID (1002) "Observer Context" | 1 | ALWAYS | |

8.1.5.1.5 TID 1002 Observer Context

Table 8.1-120
OBSERVER CONTEXT

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|--|----|-------------------|-------|
| | HAS OBS CONTEXT | DTID (1003) Person observer identifying attributes | 1 | USER | |

8.1.5.1.6 TID 1003 Person Observer Identifying Attributes

Table 8.1-121
PERSON OBSERVER IDENTIFYING ATTRIBUTES

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|---|----|-------------------|-------|
| | | EV (121008,DCM, "Person Observer Name") | 1 | USER | |

8.1.5.1.7 TID 3902 Vascular Analysis**Table 8.1-122
Vascular Analysis**

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|--|-----|-------------------|--|
| | | EV (121070, DCM, "Findings") | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| > | HAS CONCEPT MOD | EV(111004, DCM, "Analysis Performed") | 1 | ALWAYS | EV(122605, DCM, "Vascular Morphological Analysis") |
| > | CONTAINS | TID 3905 Calcium Scoring Results | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| > | CONTAINS | TID 3906 Vascular Section Measurements | 1-n | | |

8.1.5.1.8 TID 3905 Calcium Scoring Results**Table 8.1-123
Calcium Scoring Results**

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|---|----|-------------------|---|
| | | EV (121070, DCM, "Findings") | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| > | CONTAINS | EV(111004, DCM, "Analysis Performed") | 1 | ALWAYS | EV(122603, DCM, "Calcium Scoring Analysis") |
| > | CONTAINS | EV(122657, DCM, "Agatston Score Threshold") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV(112058, DCM, "Calcium Score") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | EV(112055, DCM, "Agatston Scoring Method") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES | EV(R-00317, SRT, "Mean Value of population") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES | EV(121414, DCM, "Standard deviation of population") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV(122660, DCM, "Calcium Volume") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV(F-02A3B, SRT, "Number of Lesions") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV(99TOST0001-0001, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC, "Pixel Threshold ") | 1 | | AUTO |

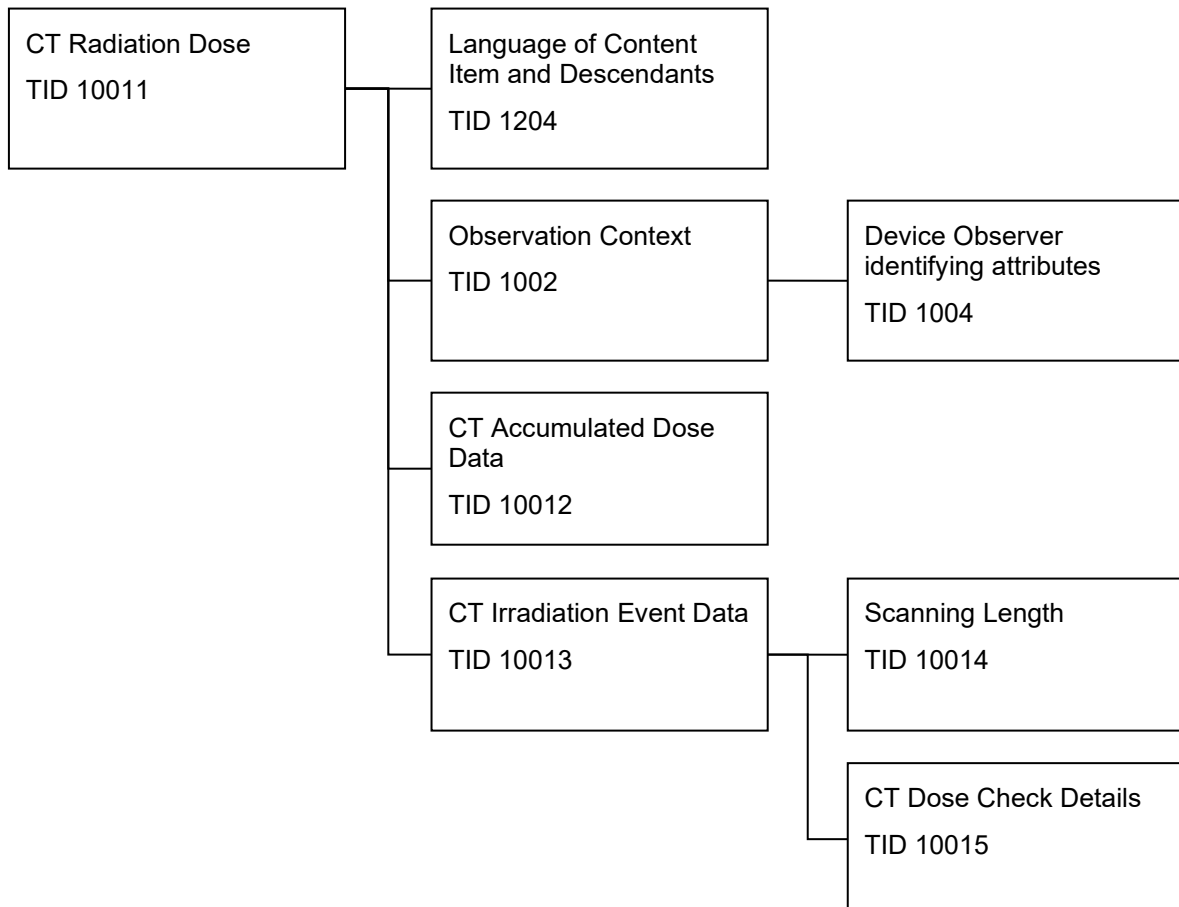
8.1.5.1.9 TID 3906 Vascular Section Measurements

Table 8.1-124
Vascular Section Measurements

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|-----------|------------------------|---|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| | CONTAINS | EV (T-43000, SRT," Coronary Artery Structure ") | 1-n | ALWAYS | |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (121070, DCM, "Findings") | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | EV(G-C0E3, SRT, "Finding Site") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO CID 3014 Coronary Artery Segments CID 3015 Coronary Arteries |
| >> | CONTAINS | TID 3905 Calcium Scoring Results | 1 | ALWAYS | |

8.1.5.2 CT Radiation Dose Report

8.1.5.2.1 Template Structure



8.1.5.2.2 TID 10011 CT Radiation Dose

Table 8.1-125
CT Radiation Dose

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|---|-----|-------------------|---|
| | | EV (113701, DCM, "X-Ray Radiation Dose Report") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | HAS CONCEPT MOD | TID 1204 Language of Content Item and Descendants | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | HAS CONCEPT MOD | EV (121058, DCM, "Procedure reported") | 1 | ALWAYS | EV (P5-08000, SRT, "Computed Tomography X-Ray") |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | EV (G-C0E8, SRT, "Has Intent") | 1 | ALWAYS | EV (R-408C3, SRT, "Diagnostic Intent") |
| > | | TID 1002 Observer Context | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| > | HAS OBS CONTEXT | EV (113809, DCM, "Start of X-Ray Irradiation") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | HAS OBS CONTEXT | EV (113810, DCM, "End of X-Ray Irradiation") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | HAS OBS CONTEXT | EV (113705, DCM, "Scope of Accumulation") | 1 | ALWAYS | EV (113014, DCM, "Study") |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES | EV (110180, DCM, "Study Instance UID") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | TID 10012 CT Accumulated Dose Data | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| > | CONTAINS | TID 10013 CT Irradiation Event Data | 1-n | ALWAYS | |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113854, DCM, "Source of Dose Information") | 1 | ALWAYS | EV (113856, DCM, "Automated Data Collection") |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000A-0001, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC, "Patient Body Parameters") | 1 | ALWAYS | |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000A-0002, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC, "Mean Body Thickness") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000A-0003, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC, "Maximum Body Thickness") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000A-0004, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC, "Minimum Body Thickness") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000A-0005, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC, "Total Number of Images") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000A-0006, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC, "Contrast Enhance") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |

8.1.5.2.3 TID 1204 Language of Content Item and Descendants

Table 8.1-126
Language of Content Item and Descendants

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|---|----|-------------------|---|
| | HAS CONCEPT MOD | (121049, DCM, "Language of Content Item and Descendants") | 1 | ALWAYS | RFC3066 , "en", "English" or RFC3066 , "ja", "Japanese" |
| > | HAS CONCEPT MOD | (121046, DCM, "Country of Language") | 1 | ALWAYS | ISO3166_1,US,"UNITED STATES" or ISO3166_1,JP,"JAPAN" |

8.1.5.2.4 TID 1002 Observer Context

Table 8.1-127
Observer Context

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|--|----|-------------------|----------------------------|
| | HAS OBS CONTEXT | EV (121005, DCM, "Observer Type") | 1 | ALWAYS | EV (121007, DCM, "Device") |
| | | TID 1004. Device Observer Identifying Attributes | 1 | ALWAYS | |

8.1.5.2.5 TID 1004 Device Observer Identifying Attributes

Table 8.1-128
Device Observer Identifying Attributes

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|---|----|-------------------|-------|
| | | EV (121012, DCM, "Device Observer UID") | 1 | ALWAYS | |

8.1.5.2.6 TID 10012 CT Accumulated Dose Data

Table 8.1-129
CT Accumulated Dose Data

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|--|----|-------------------|-------|
| | CONTAINS | EV (113811, DCM, "CT Accumulated Dose Data") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113812, DCM, "Total Number of Irradiation Events") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113813, DCM, "CT Dose Length Product Total") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |

8.1.5.2.7 TID 10013 CT Irradiation Event Data**Table 8.1-130
CT Irradiation Event Data**

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|-----|-----------------|---|--------|-------------------|---|
| | | EV (113819, DCM, "CT Acquisition") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (125203, DCM, "Acquisition Protocol") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (123014 , DCM, "Target Region") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO CID 4030 CT and MR Anatomy Imaged |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113820, DCM, "CT Acquisition Type") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO CID 10013 CT Acquisition Types |
| > | CONTAINS | EV(G-C23C, SRT, "Procedure Context") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO CID 10014 Contrast Imaging Technique |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113769, DCM, "Irradiation Event UID") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113822, DCM, "CT Acquisition Parameters") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113824, DCM, "Exposure Time") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | TID 10014 Scanning Length | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113826, DCM, "Nominal Single Collimation Width") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113827, DCM, "Nominal Total Collimation Width") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113828, DCM, "Pitch Factor") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113823, DCM, "Number of X-Ray Sources") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO 1 or 2 |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113831, DCM, "CT X-Ray Source Parameters") | 1 or 2 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>> | CONTAINS | EV (113832, DCM, "Identification Number of the X-Ray Source") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>> | CONTAINS | EV (113733, DCM,"KVP") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>> | CONTAINS | EV (113833, DCM, "Maximum X-Ray Tube Current") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>> | CONTAINS | EV (113734, DCM,"X-Ray Tube Current") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >>> | CONTAINS | EV (113834, DCM, "Exposure Time per Rotation") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113829, DCM, "CT Dose") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113830, DCM, "Mean CTDIvol ") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|----|----------|---|---|--------|---|
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113835, DCM, "CTDIw Phantom Type") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO EV (113690,DCM,"IEC Head Dosimetry Phantom") Or EV (113691, DCM,"IEC Body Dosimetry Phantom") |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (113838, DCM,"DLP") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | TID 10015 CT Dose Check Details | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113842, DCM, "X-Ray Modulation Type") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000B-0001, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC,"Dose Reduce Parameters") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000B-0002, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC,"Modulation") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (121414, DCM, "Standard deviation of population") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000B-0003, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC,"Boost") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000B-0004, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC,"QDS") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000B-0005, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC,"Dose Reduce Mode") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| >> | CONTAINS | EV (99TOST000B-0006, 99TOSHIBA-TMSC,"Dose Reduce Ratio") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |

8.1.5.2.8 TID 10014 Scanning Length**Table 8.1-131
Scanning Length**

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|--|----|-------------------|-------|
| | | EV (113825, DCM, "Scanning Length") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| | | EV (113893, DCM, "Length of Reconstructable Volume") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |

8.1.5.2.9 TID 10015 CT Dose Check Details**Table 8.1-132
CT Dose Check Details**

| NL | Rel with Parent | Concept Name | VM | Presence of Value | Value |
|----|-----------------|---|----|-------------------|--------------------------|
| | | EV (113900, DCM, "Dose Check Alert Details") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113901, DCM, "DLP Alert Value Configured") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO CID 230 "Yes-No" |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113902, DCM, "CTDIvol Alert Value Configured") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO CID 230 "Yes-No" |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113903, DCM, "DLP Alert Value") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113904, DCM, "CTDIvol Alert Value") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| | | EV (113908, DCM, "Dose Check Notification Details") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113909, DCM, "DLP Notification Value Configured") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO CID 230 "Yes-No" |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113910, DCM, "CTDIvol Notification Value Configured") | 1 | ALWAYS | AUTO CID 230 "Yes-No" |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113911, DCM, "DLP Notification Value") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |
| > | CONTAINS | EV (113912, DCM, "CTDIvol Notification Value") | 1 | ANAP | AUTO |

8.2 DATA DICTIONARY OF PRIVATE ATTRIBUTES

This product reserves private attribute values in the group 7005.

The private attributes added to created SOP instances or directory records are listed in the following table;

Table 8.2-1
DATA DICTIONARY OF PRIVATE ATTRIBUTES

| Tag | Attribute Name | VR | VM | Value |
|-------------|--|----|-----|-------------------|
| (7005,00xx) | Private Creator Code | LO | 1 | "TOSHIBA_MEC_CT3" |
| (7005,00yy) | Private Creator Code2 | LO | 1 | "CANON_MEC_CT3" |
| (7005,xx00) | CT Private Data 1 | OB | 1-n | |
| (7005,xx03) | Cardiac R-R Mean Time | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx04) | Cardiac Reconstruction Gating Phase in Percent | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx05) | Cardiac Reconstruction Gating Phase in ms | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx06) | Cardiac Reconstruction Mode | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx07) | Reconstruction Center | DS | 1-n | |
| (7005,xx08) | Detector Slice Thickness in mm | DS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx09) | Number of Detector rows to Reconstruct | LO | 1 | |
| (7005,xx0A) | Table Speed in mm/rot | DS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx0B) | Filter | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx0C) | Reconstruction Correction Type | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx0D) | Organ | CS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx0E) | File Type Remarks | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx0F) | Direction | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx10) | CT Private Data 2 | OB | 1-n | |
| (7005,xx11) | Series Comment | LT | 1 | |
| (7005,xx12) | Position | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx13) | Expert Plan No. | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx14) | Reconstruction ROI No. | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx15) | Special Helical ACQ No. | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx16) | Volume UID | UI | 1 | |
| (7005,xx17) | Total Frame Count in the Volume | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx18) | Frame No. | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx19) | Frame Sort Key | UL | 1 | |
| (7005,xx1A) | Frame Sort Order | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx1B) | Convolution Kernel | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx1C) | Contrast/Bolus Agent | LO | 1 | |
| (7005,xx1D) | Reconstruction Number | UL | 1 | |
| (7005,xx1E) | Raw Data Number | UL | 1 | |
| (7005,xx1F) | Volume Number | LO | 1 | |
| (7005,xx20) | Local Series Number | UL | 1 | |
| (7005,xx21) | Decrease in Artifact Filter | LO | 1 | |
| (7005,xx22) | Reconstruction Interval | DS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx23) | Pitch Factor | DS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx24) | The Acquisition Date of NRA | DA | 1 | |

| | | | | |
|-------------|--|----|-----|--|
| (7005,xx25) | Large Data File Attribute | UL | 1 | |
| (7005,xx26) | Large Data File Name | CS | 1-8 | |
| (7005,xx28) | Enhanced CT Private Sequence | SQ | 1 | |
| (7005,xx29) | Frame UID | UI | 1 | |
| (7005,xx30) | Main Modality in Study | CS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx35) | Scan Range | DS | 2 | |
| (7005,xx36) | CT Private Data 3 | OB | 1-n | |
| (7005,xx37) | Total Frames | IS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx38) | Start Frame | IS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx39) | End Frame | IS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx40) | DLP(Dose Length Product) | FD | 1 | |
| (7005,xx41) | Raw Slice Information | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx42) | Local Frame No | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx43) | Volume Vector | DS | 3 | |
| (7005,xx44) | Volume Type | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx45) | Relative Table Position of 4D Volume | DS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx46) | Absolute Table Position of 4D Volume | DS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx47) | Slice Pitch of 4D Volume | DS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx48) | Respiratory Gating Inf. | LO | 1 | |
| (7005,xx49) | Respiration Phase | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx61) | Synchronized Signal Information | LO | 1 | |
| (7005,xx62) | Total Raw Data Size | DS | 1 | |
| (7005,xx63) | CTDIw | FD | 1 | |
| (7005,xx64) | Dual Energy KV Value | IS | 1-n | |
| (7005,xx66) | Reference UID of Dual Energy Image | UI | 1 | |
| (7005,xx67) | Volume UID of 4D-Volume | UI | 1 | |
| (7005,xx68) | Total Frame Count in 4D-Volume | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx69) | Frame Number in 4D-Volume | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx6A) | Image Position of 4D-Volume Top | DS | 3 | |
| (7005,xx6B) | Image Position of 4D-Volume Top (Equipment) | DS | 3 | |
| (7005,xx6C) | SOP Instance UID of 4D-Volume | UI | 1 | |
| (7005,xx6D) | Series Instance UID of 4D-Volume | UI | 1 | |
| (7005,xx6E) | Stitching | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx6F) | 3D Object File Header | OB | 1-n | |
| (7005,xx70) | 3D Object Opacity Data | OB | 1-n | |
| (7005,xx71) | Rows of Captured Image for 3D Object | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx72) | Columns of Captured Image for 3D Object | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx73) | Allocated Bits of Captured Image for 3D Object | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx74) | Stored Bits of Captured Image for 3D Object | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx75) | High Bit of Captured Image for 3D Object | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx76) | Pixel Representation of Captured Image for 3D Object | US | 1 | |
| (7005,xx77) | Captured Image for 3D Object | OW | 1-n | |
| (7005,xx78) | Frame Tag List for 3D Object | AT | 1-n | |

| | | | | |
|-------------|---|----|---|--|
| (7005,xx79) | Injector Elapsed Time | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,xx7A) | Series Instance UID of Shuttle Helical Volume | UI | 1 | |
| (7005,xx7B) | Basis Material of Raw Data DE | LO | 1 | |
| (7005,xx8E) | Related Image Sequence | SQ | 1 | |
| (7005,xx92) | Reconstruction Algorithm | LO | 1 | |
| (7005,xxF1) | Protect Mark for Image, Curve or Private Record | CS | 1 | |
| (7005,xxF2) | Protect Mark for Series Record | CS | 1 | |
| (7005,xxF3) | Protect Mark for Study Record | CS | 1 | |
| (7005,yy01) | Image Type Remarks | SH | 1 | |
| (7005,yy02) | Image Priority Number | IS | 1 | |
| (7005,yy03) | Decomposition Mode | CS | 1 | |
| (7005,yy04) | Monoenergetic Energy Equivalent | FD | 1 | |
| (7005,yy05) | Multi Energy Source Technique | CS | 1 | |
| (7005,yy06) | Multi Energy Relevant Materials | SQ | 1 | |

NOTE: CT Private Data 1 (7005,xx00) or CT Private Data 2 (7005,xx10) may contain some patient information. It can be configured using the service tool whether these tags would be sent or not.

8.3 CONTROLLED TERMINOLOGY AND TEMPLATES

8.3.1 Private Code Definitions

Table 8.3-1
PRIVATE CODE DEFINITIONS

| Code Value | Coding Scheme Designator | Code Meaning | Note |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------|
| 99TOST000A-0001 | 99TOSHIBA-TMSC | Patient Body Parameters | |
| 99TOST000A-0002 | 99TOSHIBA-TMSC | Mean Body Thickness | |
| 99TOST000A-0003 | 99TOSHIBA-TMSC | Maximum Body Thickness | |
| 99TOST000A-0004 | 99TOSHIBA-TMSC | Minimum Body Thickness | |
| 99TOST000A-0005 | 99TOSHIBA-TMSC | Total Number of Images | |
| 99TOST000A-0006 | 99TOSHIBA-TMSC | Contrast Enhance | |

8.4 GRAYSCALE IMAGE CONSISTENCY

Not applicable to this product

8.5 STANDARD EXTENDED/SPECIALIZED/PRIVATE SOP CLASSES

8.5.1 Standard Extended SOP Class

The Storage SCU AE and the Offline-Media AE are making the following extensions to DICOM SOP Classes:

| | | |
|-----------|---|---|
| SOP Class | : | CT Image Storage |
| Attribute | : | Filter Material (0018,7050) |
| | | Acquisition Type (0018,9302) |
| | | Tube Angle (0018,9303) |
| | | Table Position (0018,9327) |
| | | Fluoroscopy Flag (0018,9334) |
| | | Stack ID (0020,9056) |
| | | In-Stack Position Number (0020,9057) |
| | | Temporal Position Index (0020,9128) |
| | | Respiratory Interval Time (0020,9254) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step Start Date (0040,0002) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step Start Time (0040,0003) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step End Date (0040,0004) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step End Time (0040,0005) |
| SOP Class | : | SC Image Storage |
| Attribute | : | Contrast/Bolus Agent (0018,0010) |
| | | Table Height (0018,1130) |
| | | Convolution Kernel (0018,1210) |
| | | Image Orientation (Patient) (0020,0037) |
| | | Pixel Spacing (0028,0030) |
| | | Rescale Intercept (0028,1052) |
| | | Rescale Slope (0028,1053) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step Start Date (0040,0002) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step Start Time (0040,0003) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step End Date (0040,0004) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step End Time (0040,0005) |
| SOP Class | : | Enhanced CT Image Storage |
| Attribute | : | Scheduled Procedure Step Start Date (0040,0002) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step Start Time (0040,0003) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step End Date (0040,0004) |
| | | Scheduled Procedure Step End Time (0040,0005) |

8.5.2 Private SOP Class - Toshiba CT Non-Image Storage

Table 8.5-1 specifies the attributes of a Toshiba CT Non-Image exported or added by the DED-CT-CD AP or the DED-CT-DVD-RAM AP.

Table 8.5-1
IOD OF CREATED TOSHIBA CT NON-IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| IE | Module | Reference | Presence of Module |
|-----------|----------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Patient | Patient | Table 8.1-11 | ALWAYS |
| Study | General Study | Table 8.1-12 | ALWAYS |
| | Patient Study | Table 8.1-13 | Only if "Patient's Age" is present |
| Series | General Series | Table 8.1-14 | ALWAYS |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 8.1-16 | ALWAYS |
| Private | Toshiba CT Non-Image | Table 8.5-2 | ALWAYS |
| | SOP Common | Table 8.5-3 | ALWAYS |
| | Private Application | Table 8.5-4 | Only if private data are present |

Table 8.5-2
TOSHIBA CT NON-IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED TOSHIBA CT NON-IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Toshiba CT Non-Image Data | (7FE0,0010) | OB | | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.5-3
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED TOSHIBA CT NON-IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | CS | Refer to Section 6 | ANAP | CONFIG |
| SOP Class UID | (0008,0016) | UI | "1.2.392.200036.9116.2.6.1.1" | ALWAYS | AUTO |
| SOP Instance UID | (0008,0018) | UI | Generated by device | ALWAYS | AUTO |

Table 8.5-4
PRIVATE APPLICATION MODULE OF CREATED TOSHIBA CT NON-IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag | VR | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|----|---|-------------------|--------|
| Private Creator Code | (7005,00xx) | LO | "TOSHIBA_MEC_CT3" | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 1 | (7005,xx00) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac R-R Mean Time | (7005,xx03) | SH | Ex.) "9999.9ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in Percent | (7005,xx04) | SH | Ex.) "99%" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Getting Phase in ms | (7005,xx05) | SH | Ex.) "999ms" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Cardiac Reconstruction Mode | (7005,xx06) | SH | "HALF", "SEGMENT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Center | (7005,xx07) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Detector Slice Thickness in mm | (7005,xx08) | DS | Ex.) "+9999.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Number of Detector rows to Reconstruct | (7005,xx09) | LO | Ex.) "0000111111110000" or "FFFF" 8 detectors were used to reconstruct image | ANAP | AUTO |
| Table Speed in mm/rot | (7005,xx0A) | DS | Ex.) "+99.99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Filter | (7005,xx0B) | SH | Ex.) "ORG " | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Correction Type | (7005,xx0C) | SH | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Organ | (7005,xx0D) | CS | Typical organ in the Study. | ANAP | AUTO |
| File Type Remarks | (7005,xx0E) | SH | "CBPINF", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| Direction | (7005,xx0F) | SH | "HF", "FF", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 2 | (7005,xx10) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Series Comment | (7005,xx11) | LT | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Position | (7005,xx12) | SH | "SU", "PR", etc. | ANAP | AUTO |
| Expert Plan No. | (7005,xx13) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction ROI No. | (7005,xx14) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Special Helical ACQ No. | (7005,xx15) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume UID | (7005,xx16) | UI | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frame Count in the Volume | (7005,xx17) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame No. | (7005,xx18) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Key | (7005,xx19) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Frame Sort Order | (7005,xx1A) | US | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Convolution Kernel for Series Record | (7005,xx1B) | SH | Ex.) "FL99" or "FC99" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent for Series Record | (7005,xx1C) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Number | (7005,xx1D) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Raw Data Number | (7005,xx1E) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Volume Number | (7005,xx1F) | LO | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Local Series Number | (7005,xx20) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----|----------------------------------|------|------|
| Decrease in Artifact Filter | (7005,xx21) | LO | Ex.) "RASP", "BOOST" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Reconstruction Interval | (7005,xx22) | DS | Ex.) "7.00" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Pitch Factor | (7005,xx23) | DS | Ex.) "0.641" | ANAP | AUTO |
| The Acquisition Date of NRA | (7005,xx24) | DA | Ex.) "20051121" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Large Data File Attribute | (7005,xx25) | UL | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Large Data File Name | (7005,xx26) | CS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Main Modality in Study | (7005,xx30) | CS | Ex.) "CT" | ANAP | AUTO |
| Scan Range | (7005,xx35) | DS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| CT Private Data 3 | (7005,xx36) | OB | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Total Frames | (7005,xx37) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Start Frame | (7005,xx38) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| End Frame | (7005,xx39) | IS | | ANAP | AUTO |
| DLP(Dose Length Product) | (7005,xx40) | FD | | ANAP | AUTO |
| Row Slice Information | (7005,xx41) | SH | Ex.) "0.5x64", "10.0x2", "1.0x1" | ANAP | AUTO |

NOTE: CT Private Data 1 (7005,xx00) or CT Private Data 2 (7005,xx10) may contain some patient information. It can be configured using the service tool whether these tags would be sent or not.

8.6 PRIVATE TRANSFER SYNTAXES

Not applicable to this product

8.7 DICOM SECURITY PROFILE DETAILS

8.7.1 Audit Trail Messages

The following tables specify the DICOM Specific Audit Messages that this product can detect and report. It defines the list of triggers that will cause audit message to be generated, if these triggers can be configured or not. It also specifies if the content of the Audit message can be configured or not.

Table 8.7-1 Audit Messages and Triggers

| Audit Message | Usage | Supported Triggers | Configurable Triggers | Configurable Message | Comments |
|------------------------------------|--------------|---|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Application Activity | Used | Startup of product | N | N | |
| Audit Log Used | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |
| Begin Transferring DICOM Instances | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |
| Data Export | Used | Network/Media storage, Filming and Log is exported | N | N | |
| Data Import | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |
| DICOM Instance Accessed | Used | PHI of the local store | N | N | |
| DICOM Instance Transferred | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |
| DICOM Study Deleted | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |
| Network Entry | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |
| Query | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |
| Security Alert | Used | The local user login problem, the secure connection establishment failure, the security configuration, time update, Log open or DICOM configuration | N | N | |
| User Authentication | Used | The local user authentication is processing | N | N | |
| Order Record | Used | PHI is stored or removed | N | N | |
| Patient Record | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |
| Procedure Record | Not Used | N/A | N | N | |

The following table specifies the implementation detail of each audit message supported by this product.

- M** This element or attribute is mandatory
- U** This element or attribute is user optional. The creator may include it or omit it.
- MC** This element or attribute is mandatory if a specified condition is true.
- UC** This element or attribute may be present only if a specified condition is true, if the user chooses to include it.

Table 8.7-2
Application Activity : Application Start/Stop

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---|----------------------------|------|--|
| Event | EventID | M | EV (110100, DCM, "Application Activity") |
| | EventActionCode | M | EV E = Execute |
| | EventDateTime | M | Date and Time formatted with RFC3881. e.g. 2017-03-16T14:23:25+09:00 |
| | EventOutcomeIndicator | M | EV 0 = Success 4 = Minor failure 8 = Serious failure 12 = Major failure |
| | EventTypeCode | M | DT (110120, DCM, "Application Start") |
| Active Participant: Application started (1) | UserID | M | The security application role name |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | AlternativeUserID | MC | Process ID of the security application |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | False |
| | RoleIDCode | M | EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name 2 = IP Address |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name or IP address of this product |
| Active Participant: Persons and or processes that started the Application (0..1) | UserID | M | The person to start or stop the security application |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (113871, DCM, "Person ID") |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | not specialized |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | True |
| | RoleIDCode | M | EV (110151, DCM, "Application Launcher") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name 2 = IP Address |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name or IP address of this product |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---------------------|---------------------|------|---|
| Audit Source | AuditSourceID | M | Host name of this product |
| | AuditSourceTypeCode | U | EV 2 = Data acquisition device or instrument |

Table 8.7-3
Data Export

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|--|----------------------------|------|---|
| Event | EventID | M | EV (110106, DCM, "Export") |
| | EventActionCode | M | EV R = Read |
| | EventDateTime | M | Date and Time formatted with RFC3881. e.g. 2017-03-16T14:23:25+09:00 |
| | EventOutcomeIndicator | M | EV 0 = Success 4 = Minor failure 8 = Serious failure 12 = Major failure |
| | EventTypeCode | U | not specialized |
| Active Participant: Remote Users and Processes (0..1) | UserID | M | The AE Title of Destination Device |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (110119, DCM, "Station AE Title") |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | not specialized |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | False |
| | RoleIDCode | M | EV (110152, DCM, "Destination Role ID") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name 2 = IP Address |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name or IP address of the destination |
| Active Participant: User or Process Exporting the data(1..2) | UserID | M | The person and application to export the data. |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (113871, DCM, "Person ID") EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | Process ID of the application |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | True |
| | RoleIDCode | M | EV (110153, DCM, "Source Role ID") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name 2 = IP Address |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---|--------------------------------|------|---|
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name or IP address of this product |
| Active Participant: Media (1) | UserID | M | The alias name for the destination media |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (113877, DCM, "Device Name") |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | not specialized |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | False |
| | RoleIDCode | M | EV (110154, DCM, "Destination Media") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | MC | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | MC | Host name or IP address of the destination when Media Type is 110037 and 110010 |
| | MediaIdentifier | MC | Volume ID, URI, or other identifier for media when Media Type is 10030, 110032, 110033, 110035 and 110038 |
| | MediaType | M | EV (110032, DCM, "CD") EV (110033, DCM, "DVD") EV (110037, DCM, "URI") |
| Participating Object: Studies (0..N) | ParticipantObjectTypeCode | M | EV 2 = system object |
| | ParticipantObjectTypeCodeRole | M | EV 3 = report |
| | ParticipantObjectDataLifeCycle | U | EV 10 = Export |
| | ParticipantObjectIDTypeCode | M | EV (110180, DCM, "Study Instance UID") |
| | ParticipantObjectSensitivity | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectID | M | The Study Instance UID |
| | ParticipantObjectName | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectQuery | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDetail | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDescription | U | not specialized |
| | SOPClass | MC | The SOP Class UID |
| | Accession | U | Accession Number |
| | NumberOfInstances | U | Instance Number |
| | Instances | U | not specialized |
| | Encrypted | U | True when the operation is in the secure transport connection, else False |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|--|--------------------------------|------|--|
| | Anonymized | U | True when the operation is in the Anonymized context, else False |
| Participating Object: Patients (1..N) | ParticipantObjectTypeCode | M | EV 1 = person |
| | ParticipantObjectTypeCodeRole | M | EV 1 = patient |
| | ParticipantObjectDataLifeCycle | U | EV 10 = Export |
| | ParticipantObjectIDTypeCode | M | EV 2 = patient ID |
| | ParticipantObjectSensitivity | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectID | M | The patient ID |
| | ParticipantObjectName | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectQuery | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectQuery | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDetail | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDescription | U | not specialized |
| Audit Source | AuditSourceID | M | Host name of this product |
| | AuditSourceTypeCode | U | EV 2 = Data acquisition device or instrument |

Table 8.7-4
DICOM Instances Accessed

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---|-----------------------|------|--|
| Event | EventID | M | EV (110103, DCM, "DICOM Instances Accessed") |
| | EventActionCode | M | EV C = create R = read U = update D = delete |
| | EventDateTime | M | Date and Time formatted with RFC3881. e.g. 2017-03-16T14:23:25+09:00 |
| | EventOutcomeIndicator | M | EV 0 = Success 4 = Minor failure 8 = Serious failure 12 = Major failure |
| | EventTypeCode | U | not specialized |
| Active Participant: Person and or Process manipulating the data | UserID | M | The person and application to correct the PHI |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (113871, DCM, "Person ID") EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---|--------------------------------|------|---|
| (1..2) | AlternativeUserID | U | Process ID of the application |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | True |
| | RoleIDCode | U | EV (110151, DCM, "Application Launcher") EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name 2 = IP Address |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name or IP address of this product |
| Participating Object: Studies (1..N) | ParticipantObjectTypeCode | M | EV 2 = system object |
| | ParticipantObjectTypeCodeRole | M | EV 3 = report |
| | ParticipantObjectDataLifeCycle | U | EV 6 = Access or Use 14 = Logical Deletion 15 = Permanent erasure or physical destruction |
| | ParticipantObjectIDTypeCode | M | EV (110180, DCM, "Study Instance UID") |
| | ParticipantObjectSensitivity | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectID | M | The Study Instance UID |
| | ParticipantObjectName | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectQuery | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDetail | U | Not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDescription | U | Not specialized |
| | SOPClass | MC | Not specialized |
| | Accession | U | not specialized |
| | NumberOfInstances | U | not specialized |
| | Instances | U | not specialized |
| | Encrypted | U | False |
| | Anonymized | U | False |
| Participating Object: Patient (1) | ParticipantObjectTypeCode | M | EV 1 = person |
| | ParticipantObjectTypeCodeRole | M | EV 1 = patient |
| | ParticipantObjectDataLifeCycle | U | EV 6 = Access or Use 14 = Logical Deletion 15 = Permanent erasure or physical destruction |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---------------------|------------------------------|------|--|
| | ParticipantObjectIDTypeCode | M | EV 2 = patient ID |
| | ParticipantObjectSensitivity | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectID | M | The patient ID |
| | ParticipantObjectName | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectQuery | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDetail | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDescription | U | not specialized |
| Audit Source | AuditSourceID | M | Host name of this product |
| | AuditSourceTypeCode | U | EV 2 = Data acquisition device or instrument |

Table 8.7-5
Security Alert: Authentication

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|--|----------------------------|------|---|
| Event | EventID | M | EV (110113, DCM, "Security Alert") |
| | EventActionCode | M | EV E = Execute |
| | EventDateTime | M | Date and Time formatted with RFC3881. e.g. 2017-03-16T14:23:25+09:00 |
| | EventOutcomeIndicator | M | EV 0 = Success 4 = Minor failure |
| | EventTypeCode | M | DT (110126, DCM, "Node Authentication") |
| Active Participant: Reporting Person and/or Process (1..2) | UserID | M | The person and application to perform the local logon or node authentication |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (113871, DCM, "Person ID") EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | Process ID of the application |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | False when the node authentication in the SCP context. Otherwise True. |
| | RoleIDCode | U | EV (110151, DCM, "Application Launcher") EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name 2 = IP Address |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name or IP address of this product |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---|--------------------------------|------|---|
| Active Participant: Performing Persons or Processes (0) | UserID | M | not specialized |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | not specialized |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | not specialized |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | False |
| | RoleIDCode | U | not specialized |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | not specialized |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | not specialized |
| Participating Object: Alert Subject (0..N) | ParticipantObjectTypeCode | M | EV 2 = system object |
| | ParticipantObjectTypeCodeRole | U | EV 13 = security resource |
| | ParticipantObjectDataLifeCycle | U | 4 = Verification |
| | ParticipantObjectIDTypeCode | M | DT(110182, DCM, "Node ID") |
| | ParticipantObjectSensitivity | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectID | M | node_name@domain_name or an IP address of the node authentication problem username@hostname or IP address of this product of the local log on problem. |
| | ParticipantObjectName | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectQuery | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDetail | M | type=Alert Description value=<Base-64 encoded authentication problem> |
| | ParticipantObjectDescription | U | not specialized |
| | SOPClass | U | not specialized |
| | Accession | U | not specialized |
| | NumberOfInstances | U | not specialized |
| | Instances | U | not specialized |
| | Encrypted | U | False |
| | Anonymized | U | False |
| Audit Source | AuditSourceID | M | Host name of this product |
| | AuditSourceTypeCode | U | EV 2 = Data acquisition device or instrument |

Table 8.7-6
Security Alert: Configuration update

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|--|-------------------------------|------|---|
| Event | EventID | M | EV (110113, DCM, "Security Alert") |
| | EventActionCode | M | EV E = Execute |
| | EventDateTime | M | Date and Time formatted with RFC3881. e.g. 2017-03-16T14:23:25+09:00 |
| | EventOutcomeIndicator | M | EV 0 = Success 4 = Minor failure 8 = Serious failure 12 = Major failure |
| | EventTypeCode | M | DT (110128, DCM, "Network Configuration") DT (110129, DCM, "Security Configuration") DT (110131, DCM, "Software Configuration") |
| Active Participant: Reporting Person and/or Process (1..2) | UserID | M | The AE Titles of this product or the configuration application name |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (110119, DCM, "Station AE Title") EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | AlternativeUserID | MC | Process ID of the security application |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | False |
| | RoleIDCode | M | EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name of this product |
| Active Participant: Performing Persons or Processes (0..1) | UserID | M | The person to configure the security settings |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (113871, DCM, "Person ID") |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | not specialized |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | True |
| | RoleIDCode | M | EV (110151, DCM, "Application Launcher") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name of this product |
| Participating Object: Alert Subject (0..N) | ParticipantObjectTypeCode | M | EV 2 = system object |
| | ParticipantObjectTypeCodeRole | U | EV 13 = security resource |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|------|---|
| | ParticipantObjectDataLifeCycle | U | EV 1 = C (Create) 3 = U (Update) 6 = R (Read/View/Print/Query Display or print data) or 6 = E (Perform a system or application function such as log-on, program execution, or use of an object's method) 14 = D (Delete) |
| | ParticipantObjectIDTypeCode | M | EV (110182, DCM, "Node ID") |
| | ParticipantObjectSensitivity | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectID | M | IP address.of this product |
| | ParticipantObjectName | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectQuery | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDetail | M | type=Alert Description value=<Base-64 encoded configuration changes> |
| | ParticipantObjectDescription | U | not specialized |
| | SOPClass | U | not specialized |
| | Accession | U | not specialized |
| | NumberOfInstances | U | not specialized |
| | Instances | U | not specialized |
| | Encrypted | U | False |
| | Anonymized | U | False |
| Audit Source | AuditSourceID | M | Host name of this product |
| | AuditSourceTypeCode | U | EV 2 = Data acquisition device or instrument |

Table 8.7-7
User Authentication

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---------------------|-----------------|------|---|
| Event | EventID | M | EV (110114, DCM, "User Authentication") |
| | EventActionCode | M | EV E = Execute |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---|----------------------------|------|---|
| | EventDateTime | M | Date and Time formatted with RFC3881. e.g. 2017-03-16T14:23:25+09:00 |
| | EventOutcomeIndicator | M | EV 0 = Success |
| | EventTypeCode | M | EV (110122, DCM, "Login") EV (110123, DCM, "Logout") |
| Active Participant: Person Authenticated or claimed (1) | UserID | M | User name of logged in user |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (113871, DCM, "Person ID") |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | not specialized |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | True |
| | RoleIDCode | U | EV (110151, DCM, "Application Launcher") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | M | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name 2 = IP Address |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | M | Host name or IP address of this product |
| Active Participant: Node or System performing authentication (1) | UserID | M | The security application role name to handle Login and Logout |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | AlternativeUserID | U | Process ID of the security application |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | M | False |
| | RoleIDCode | U | EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | Host name of this product |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name |
| Audit Source | AuditSourceID | M | Host name of this product |
| | AuditSourceTypeCode | U | EV 2 = Data acquisition device or instrument |

Table 8.7-8
Order Record

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---------------------|------------|------|----------------------------------|
| Event | EventID | M | EV (110109, DCM, "Order Record") |

| Real World Entities | Field Name | Opt. | Value Constraints |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|------|--|
| | EventActionCode | M | EV C = create R = read U = update D = delete |
| | EventDateTime | M | Date and Time formatted with RFC3881. e.g. 2017-03-16T14:23:25+09:00 |
| | EventOutcomeIndicator | M | EV 0 = Success 4 = Minor failure 8 = Serious failure 12 = Major failure |
| | EventTypeCode | U | not specialized |
| User (1..2) | UserID | M | The person and application to store the PHI |
| | UserIDTypeCode | U | EV (113871, DCM, "Person ID") EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | AlternateUserID | U | Process ID of the application |
| | UserName | U | not specialized |
| | UserIsRequestor | U | True |
| | RoleIDCode | U | EV (110151, DCM, "Application Launcher") EV (110150, DCM, "Application") |
| | NetworkAccessPointTypeCode | U | EV 1 = Machine Name, including DNS name 2 = IP Address |
| | NetworkAccessPointID | U | Host name or IP address of this product |
| Patient (1) | ParticipantObjectTypeCode | M | EV 1 = person |
| | ParticipantObjectTypeCodeRole | M | EV 1 = patient |
| | ParticipantObjectDataLifeCycle | U | EV 1 = Origination, Creation 6 = Access or Use 14 = Logical Deletion |
| | ParticipantObjectIDTypeCode | M | EV 2 = patient ID |
| | ParticipantObjectSensitivity | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectID | M | The patient ID |
| | ParticipantObjectName | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectQuery | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDetail | U | not specialized |
| | ParticipantObjectDescription | U | not specialized |
| Audit Source | AuditSourceID | M | Host name of this product |
| | AuditSourceTypeCode | U | EV 2 = Data acquisition device or instrument |

8.7.2 Secure Transport Connection Details

The certificate and private key at TLS handshake used by this product may be imported into the local certificate store. It should be formatted in Personal Information Exchange (.pfx).

The certificate and public key for the key validation needs the trusted certificate chain from the root certificate issued by the public certificate authorities (CAs). If the certificate chain is designed by the CA in the local domain, the corresponding DER/PEM encoded X.509 certificates are required to import into the trusted store of this product.

The following table specifies the cipher suites that this product can support in each profile.

Table 8.7-9 Secure Transport Connection Profiles and Cipher Suites

| Profile | Cipher Suite | Default Preference Order(from 1=preferred to n=less preferred) |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Non-Downgrading BCP195 TLS Secure Transport Connection (TLS 1.2) | TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 | 1 |
| | TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 | 2 |
| | TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 | 3 |
| | TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 | 4 |